(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau

(43) International Publication Date
20 February 2025 (20.02.2025)

WIPO | PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2025/037229 A1

(51) International Patent Classification:
C07D 401/06 (2006.01) *A61P 35/00* (2006.01)
C07D 405/14 (2006.01) *A61K 31/454* (2006.01)
C07D 491/04 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/IB2024/057803

(22) International Filing Date:
12 August 2024 (12.08.2024)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
63/519,379 14 August 2023 (14.08.2023) US

(71) Applicant: **NOVARTIS AG** [CH/CH]; Lichtstrasse 35, 4056 Basel (CH).

(72) Inventors: **BAUM, Erich W.**; 22 Martel Road, South Hamilton, Massachusetts 01982 (US). **DINEEN JR., Thomas A.**; 135 Wright St., Arlington, Massachusetts 02144 (US). **HEMPEL, Jonathan Edward**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **HESSE, Matthew James**; 372 1/2 Main St., Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15201 (US). **KOENIG, Robert**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **LAMARCHE, Matthew James**; 118 Prospect St, Reading, Massachusetts 01867 (US). **LARROW, Jay Francis**; 5 Edmunds Place, Wakefield, Massachusetts 01880 (US). **MO, Ruowei**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **MOEBITZ, Henrik**; Novartis Pharma AG, Lichtstrasse 35, 4056 Basel (CH). **NTAGANDA, Rukundo**; 88 Old Quarry Drive, Weymouth, Massachusetts 02188 (US). **PFISTER, Keith Bruce**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 5959 Horton Street, 9th floor, Emeryville, California 94608 (US). **SENDZIK, Martin**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **SKEPPER, Colin Keith**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research Inc., 5959 Horton Street, 9th floor, Emeryville, California 94608 (US). **WZOREK JR, Joseph**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US). **ZECRI, Frédéric**; Novartis Institutes for BioMedical Research, Inc., 250 Massachusetts Avenue, Cambridge, Massachusetts 02139 (US).

(81) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available)*: AE, AG, AL, AM, AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BN, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CL, CN, CO, CR, CU, CV, CZ, DE, DJ, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IQ, IR, IS, IT, JM, JO, JP, KE, KG, KH, KN, KP, KR, KW, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MU, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PA, PE, PG, PH, PL, PT, QA, RO, RS, RU, RW, SA, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, ST, SV, SY, TH, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, WS, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States *(unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available)*: ARIPO (BW, CV, GH, GM, KE, LR, LS, MW, MZ, NA, RW, SC, SD, SL, ST, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, RU, TJ, TM), European (AL, AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, ME, MK, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, RS, SE, SI, SK, SM, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, KM, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:
— *as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))*
— *as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii))*

Published:
— *with international search report (Art. 21(3))*
— *in black and white; the international application as filed contained color or greyscale and is available for download from PATENTSCOPE*

(54) Title: COMPOUNDS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF ERK

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to compounds which modulate the activity of ERK. The present invention also relates to processes for the preparation of said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions comprising said compounds, and use of said compounds in the treatment of conditions, diseases and disorders mediated by ERK.

WO 2025/037229 A1

COMPOUNDS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR MODULATING THE ACTIVITY OF ERK

FIELD

The invention relates to compounds which modulate the activity of ERK (extracellular signal-regulated kinase). The present invention also relates to processes for the preparation of said compounds, pharmaceutical compositions comprising said compounds, and use of said compounds in the treatment of conditions, diseases and disorders mediated by ERK.

BACKGROUND

The MAPK (mitogen-activated protein kinase) pathway is a key signaling cascade that drives cell proliferation, differentiation, and survival. Dysregulation of this pathway underlies many instances of tumorigenesis. Aberrant signaling or inappropriate activation of the MAPK pathway has been shown in multiple tumor types and can occur through several distinct mechanisms, including activating mutations in RAS (rat sarcoma virus) and BRAF (B-Raf proto-oncogene, serine/theonine kinase). The MAPK pathway is frequently mutated in human cancer with *KRAS* (Kirsten rat sarcoma virus) and *BRAF* mutations being among the most frequent (approximately 30%). *RAS* mutations, particularly gain of function mutations, have been detected in 9–30% of all cancers, with *KRAS* mutations having the highest prevalence (86%).

The extracellular signal-regulated kinases are one class of signaling kinases that are involved in conveying extracellular signals into cells and subcellular organelles. ERK1 and ERK2 are involved in regulating a wide range of activities and dysregulation of the ERK1/2 cascade is known to cause a variety of pathologies including neurodegenerative diseases, developmental diseases, diabetes and cancer. The role of ERK1/2 in cancer is of special interest because activating mutations upstream of ERK1/2 in its signaling cascade are believed to be responsible for more than half of all cancers. Moreover, excessive ERK1/2 activity was also found in cancers where the upstream components were not mutated, suggesting that ERK1/2 signaling plays a role in carcinogenesis even in cancers without mutational activations. The ERK pathway has also been shown to control tumor cell migration and invasion, and thus may be associated with metastasis.

The prognosis for patients suffering from certain cancers remains poor. Resistance to treatment occurs frequently and not all patients respond to available treatments. For example, the median survival for patients suffering from advanced colorectal cancer with BRAF mutation is less than

12 months. In normal cell signaling, the MAPK pathway is held under tight regulation by negative feedback at multiple levels. In BRAF V600-mutant melanomas, for example, the negative regulation upstream of BRAF is lost, leading to an increased dependence of these cells on negative regulation at the level of ERK.

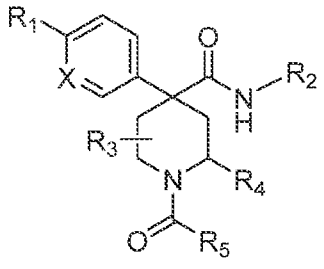
While inhibition of the MAPK pathway can negatively affect melanoma cell growth, hyperactivation of ERK can also be detrimental to cell survival. Hyperactivation of ERK via this mechanism leads to an increase in MAPK output, cell cycle arrest, intolerable levels of cell stress, and cell death. *In vivo*, MAPK hyperactivation leads to profound and durable tumor regressions in BRAF-mutant melanoma cell lines and patient derived xenografts.

It is important to develop new therapies for patients suffering from cancer to achieve better clinical outcomes. Treatment options which are better tolerated and/or provide durable anti-tumor responses are also desired.

SUMMARY

The compounds of the present invention are small molecular protein-protein interaction disruptors that are capable of blocking the negative regulation of ERK as a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of cancers, for example, MAPK dysregulated cancers, BRAF and/or RAS mutant cancers, melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer, pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

Thus, according to a first aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a compound of formula (I):



(I);

wherein:

X is selected from N and CR_6, wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_4alkylene and C_2-C_4haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen, and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}, wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

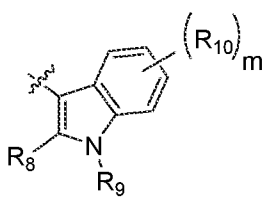
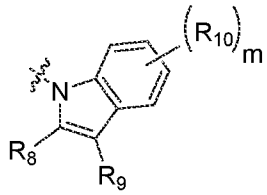
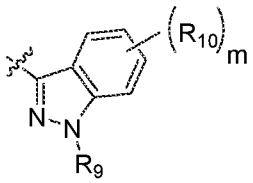
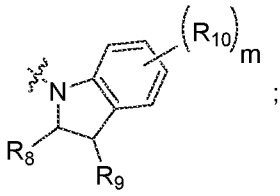
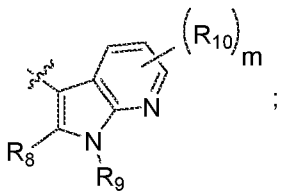
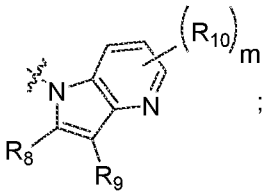
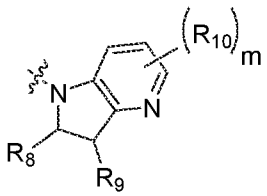
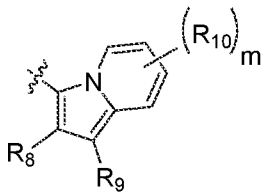
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl, C_3-C_5cycloalkyl, C_1-C_5haloalkyl and C_3-C_5cyclohaloalkyl, or two R_{11} groups together with the nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached join to form a 4 to 6 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_3alkyl and C_1-C_3haloalkyl, and R_4 is hydrogen, or R_3 and R_4 together with the piperidinyl ring of formula (I) to which R_3 and R_4 are attached join to form a 7 or 8 membered bridged or fused heterocyclic ring;

R_5 is selected from:


;

;

;

;

;

;

; and


wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from -X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) 5-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, or b) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_3-C_5cycloalkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) phenyl, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) C_3-C_7cycloalkyl, d) C_7-C_9spiroalkyl, e) 4 to 7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O, or f) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkyl, O-C_1-C_4alkyl, O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, 3-7 membered

heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

According to a second aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a compound according to any one of the Examples, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

According to a third aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

According to a fourth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a combination comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, and one or more additional therapeutically active agents.

According to a fifth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a method of modulating ERK activity in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or the second aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutical composition according to the third aspect of the invention.

According to a sixth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a method of treating a patient having a disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or the second aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutical composition according to the third aspect of the invention.

According to a seventh aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or the second aspect of the invention for use as a medicament.

According to an eighth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or the second aspect of the invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

According to a ninth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided use of a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or the second aspect of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

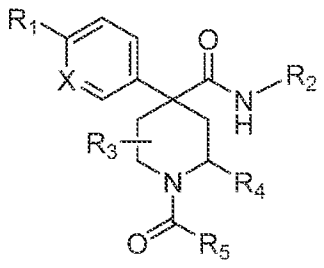
BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

FIG. 1 shows (A) change in tumor volume (mm^3) and (B) body weight change (%) following administration of a compound of Formula I (specifically, Example 13) in WM793 BRAFV600E tumor xenograft in nude mice.

FIG. 2 shows (A) change in tumor volume (mm^3) and (B) body weight change (%) following administration of a compound of Formula I (specifically, Example 4 or Example 5) in WM793 BRAFV600E tumor xenograft in nude rats.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION

The invention therefore, in a first aspect, provides a compound of formula (I):



(I);

wherein:

X is selected from N and CR_6, wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_4alkylene and C_2-C_4haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen, and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}, wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

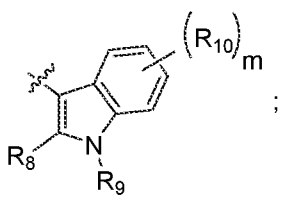
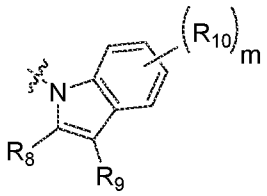
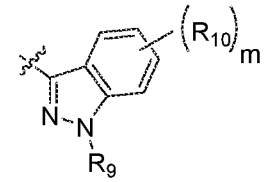
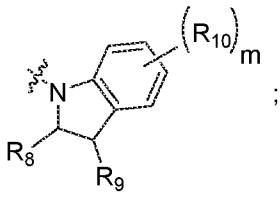
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

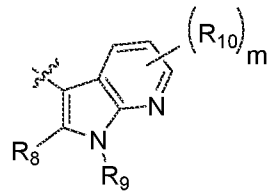
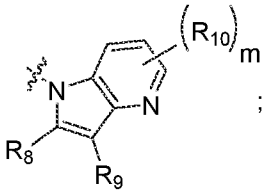
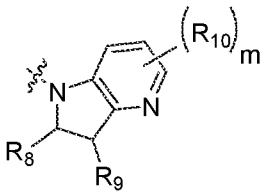
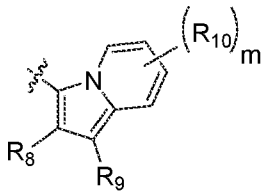
X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl, C_3-C_5cycloalkyl, C_1-C_5haloalkyl and C_3-C_5cyclohaloalkyl, or two R_{11} groups together with the nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached join to form a 4 to 6 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_3alkyl and C_1-C_3haloalkyl, and R_4 is hydrogen, or R_3 and R_4 together with the piperidinyl ring of formula (I) to which R_3 and R_4 are attached join to form a 7 or 8 membered bridged or fused heterocyclic ring;

R_5 is selected from:


;

;

;

;


;

;

; and


wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from -X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) 5-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, or b) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_3-C_5cycloalkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) phenyl, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) C_3-C_7cycloalkyl, d) C_7-C_9spiroalkyl, e) 4 to 7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O, or f) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkyl, O-C_1-C_4alkyl, O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, 3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

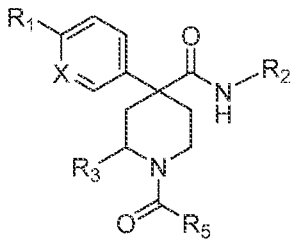
each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ia):



(Ia)

in which:

X is selected from N and CR_6; wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_2haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

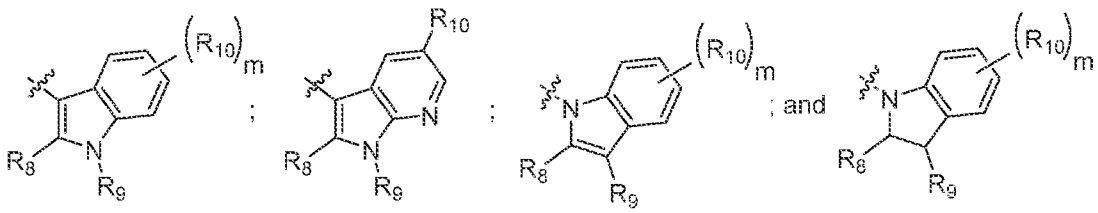
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl and C_3-C_6cycloalkyl;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen and methyl;

R_5 is selected from:



wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is C_1-C_2alkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen, ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_4-C_6cycloalkyl, b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O or c) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, O-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In an embodiment, X is CH or CF.

In an embodiment, X is CH.

In an embodiment, R_2 is R_{2a}.

In an embodiment, R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_4-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

In a preferred embodiment, R_2 is R_{2a}, and R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_4-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen. In a particularly preferred embodiment, R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_5-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

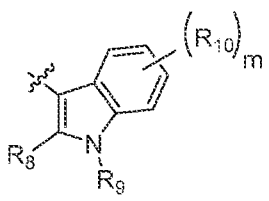
In an alternative embodiment, R_2 is $-X_1$-R_{2a}, X_1 is selected from C_1-C_4alkylene and C_2-C_4haloalkylene and R_{2a} is H.

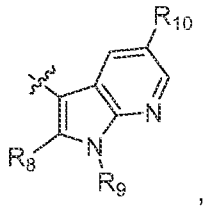
In an embodiment, each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl and CO_2H.

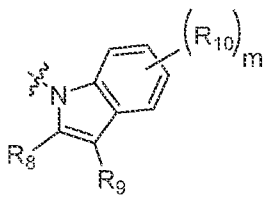
In an embodiment, each R_{2b} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro, methyl and CO_2H.

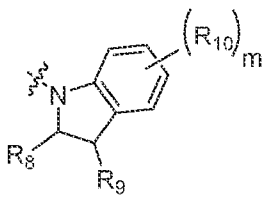
In an embodiment, R_3 is H.

In an embodiment, R_5 is selected from:



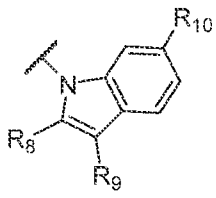
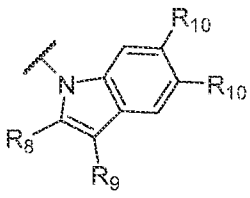
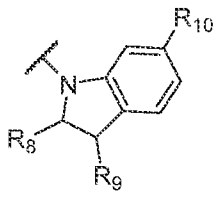
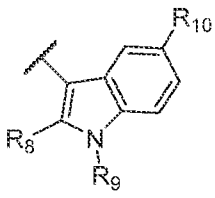
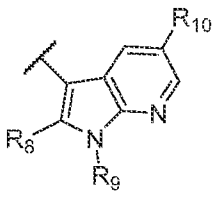
,


,


and


. In an embodiment, m is 1 or 2.

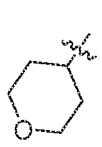
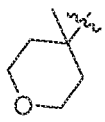
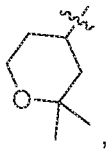
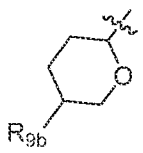
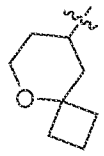
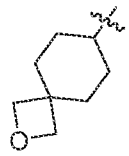
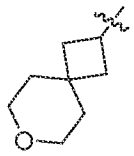
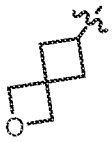
In an embodiment, R_5 is selected from:

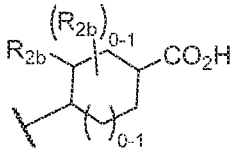
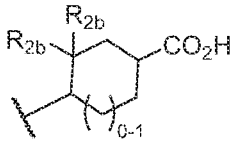
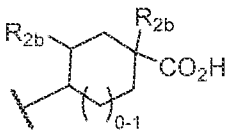

,

,

,

and

.

In an embodiment, each R_{10} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo.

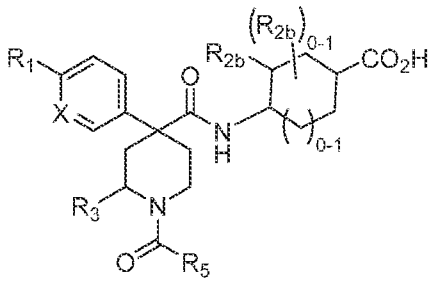
In an embodiment, R_{2a} is C_5-C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}. In an embodiment, R_{2a} is C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}. In an embodiment, one R_{2b} is CO_2H, and the other 0 to 2 R_{2b} groups are each independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

In an embodiment, R_3 is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_3alkyl and C_1-C_3haloalkyl, and R_4 is hydrogen.

In an embodiment, R_{9a} is selected from the group consisting of

,

,

,

,

,

,

and

.

Where R_2 is

, and there are two R_{2b} groups present, the R_{2b} group with an undefined position can be situated on any ring carbon atom, including (but not limited to) the ring carbon atom bonded to the R_{2b} group having a defined position or the ring carbon atom bonded to the CO_2H group (i.e.

and

respectively).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ib):



(Ib), wherein X, R_1, R_3, R_5 and each R_{2b} are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention). In an embodiment, each R_{2b} is independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

In an embodiment, R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}. In an embodiment, R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 0 to 2 substituents R_{2b}. In an embodiment, R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 1 or 2 substituents R_{2b}, and wherein each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

In an embodiment, R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano.

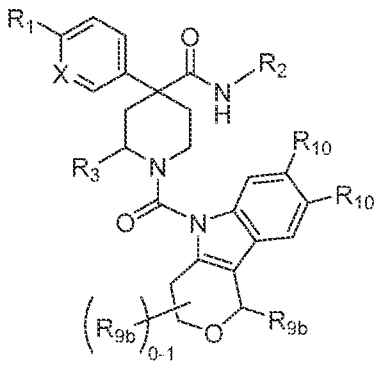
In an embodiment, R_9 is X_3-R_{9a}. In an embodiment, X_3 is CH_2.

In an embodiment, R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O. In an embodiment, R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 or 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

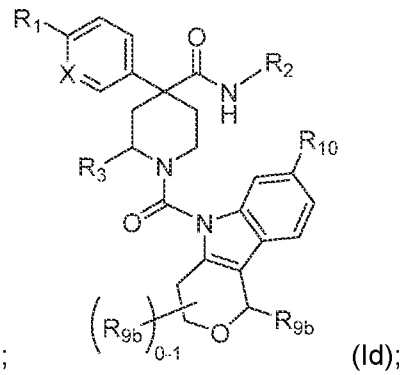
In an embodiment, each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

In an embodiment, R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ic) or (Id):



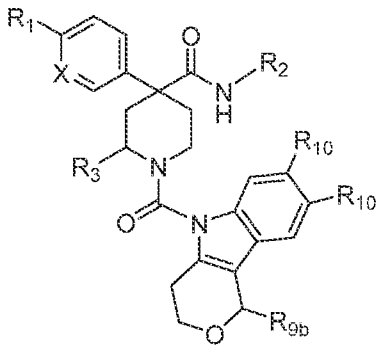
(Ic);



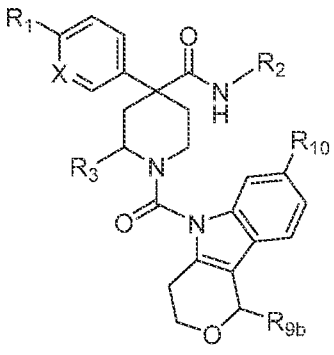
(Id);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ic-1) or (Id-1):



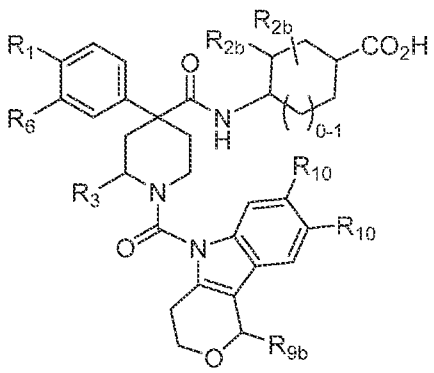
(Ic-1);



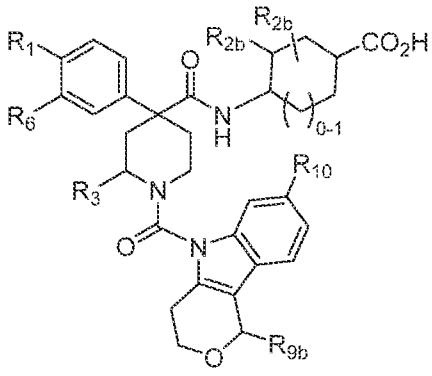
(Id-1);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention). In an embodiment, R_{9b} is selected from O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and phenyl.

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (Ic-2) or (Id-2):



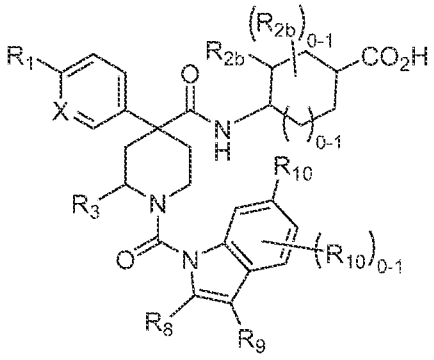
(Ic-2);



(Id-2);

wherein R_1, each R_{2b} independently, R_3, R_6, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention). In an embodiment, R_{9b} is selected from O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and phenyl.

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (II):



(II);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

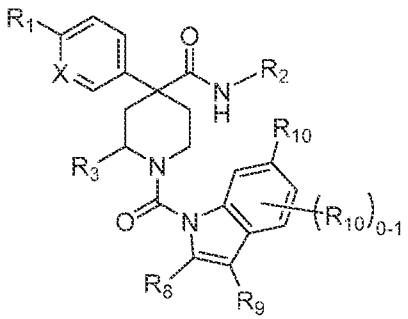
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (III):



(III);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

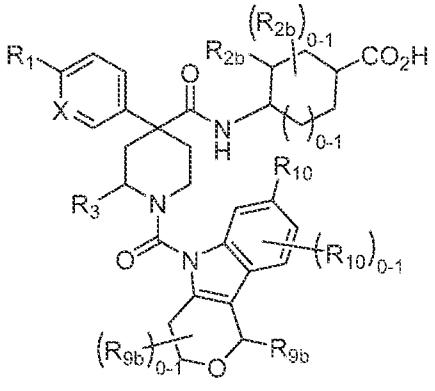
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

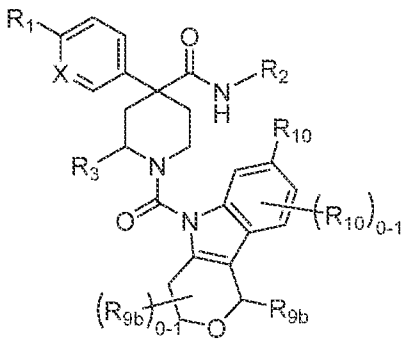
In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (IV):



(IV);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (V):



(V);

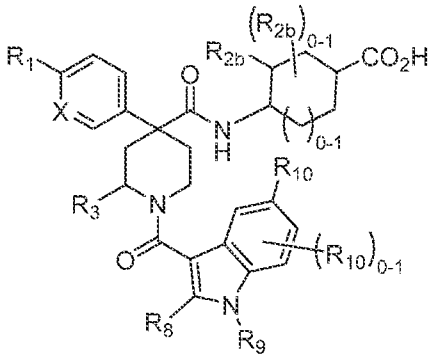
wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; and

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (VI):



(VI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

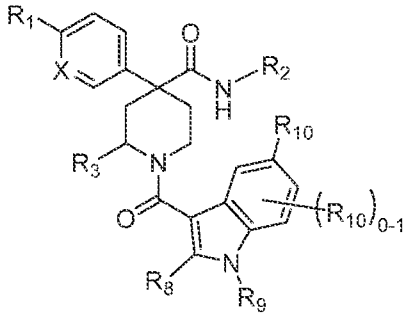
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (VII):



(VII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

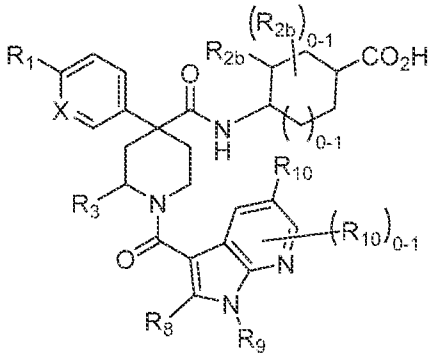
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (VIII):



(VIII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

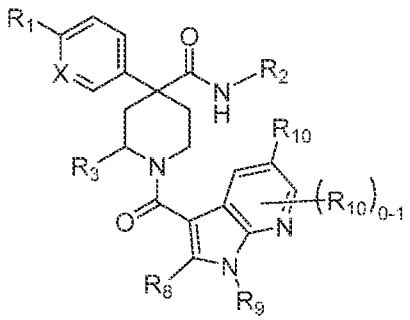
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (IX):



(IX); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

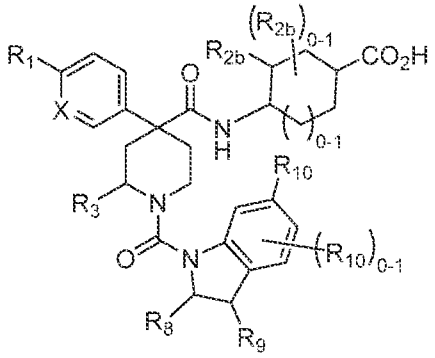
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (X):



(X); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

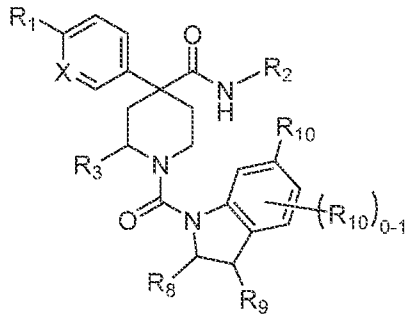
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

In an embodiment, the compound is of formula (XI):



(XI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention),

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

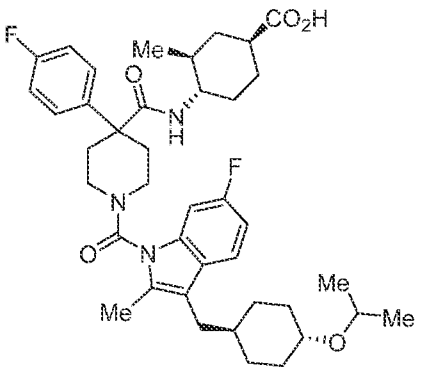
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

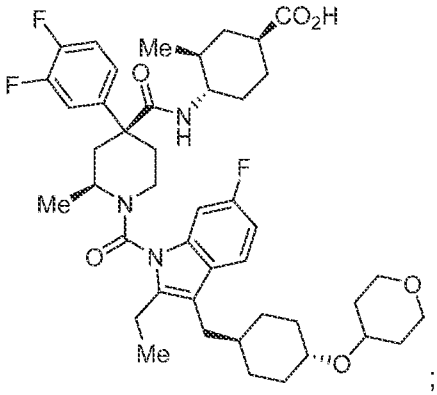
R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

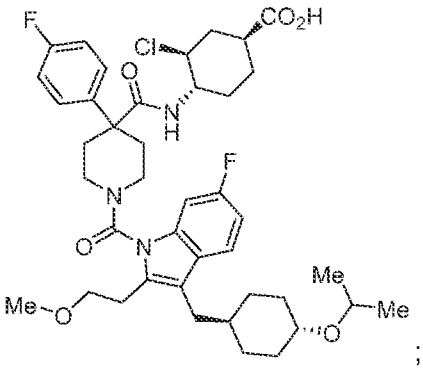
X_3 is CH_2; and

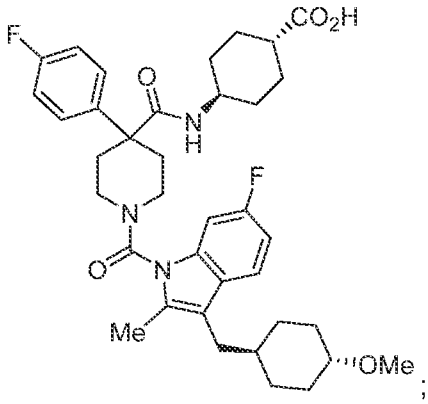
R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined above (e.g. as defined in the broadest embodiment of the first aspect of the invention), (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

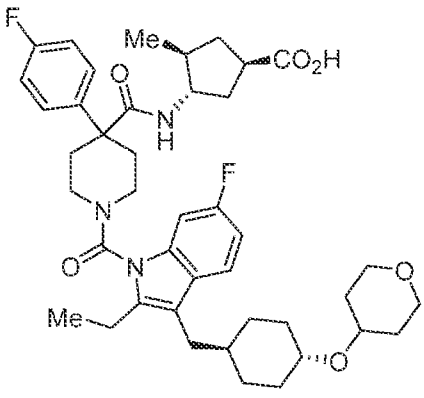
According to a second aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a compound selected from:

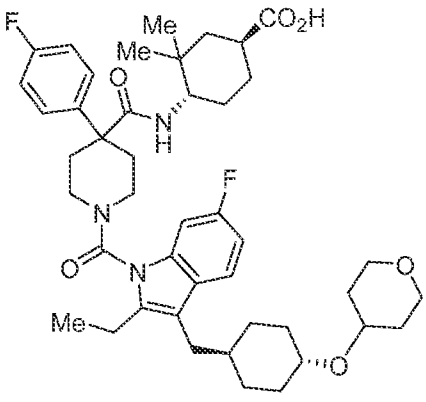

;

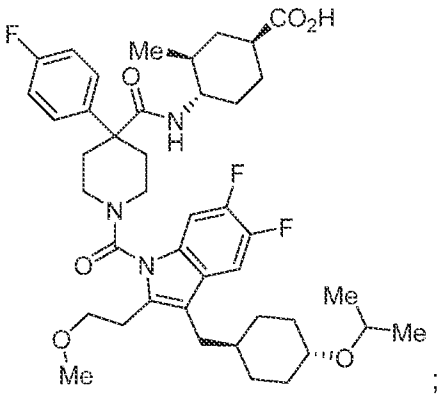

;

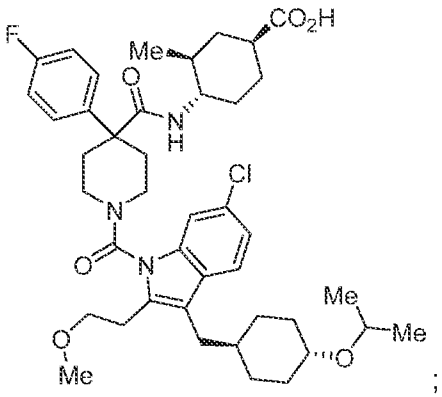

;

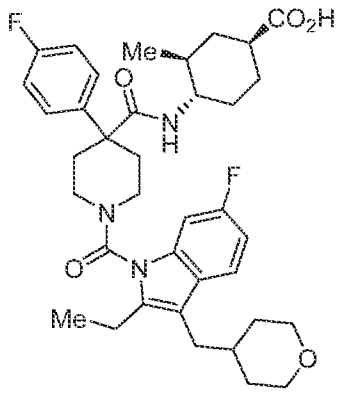

;

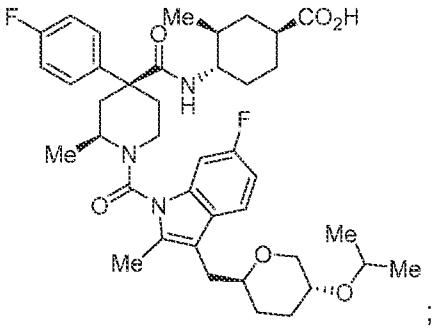

;

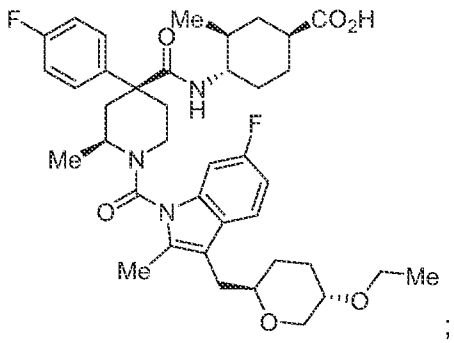

;

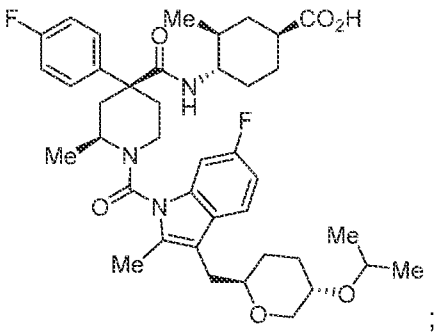

;

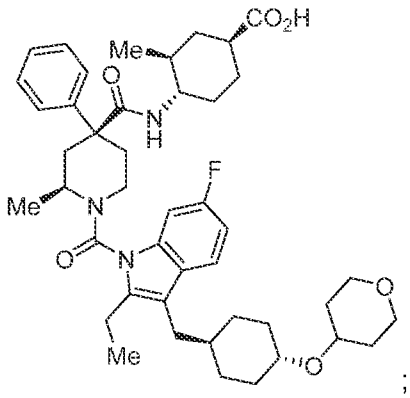

;

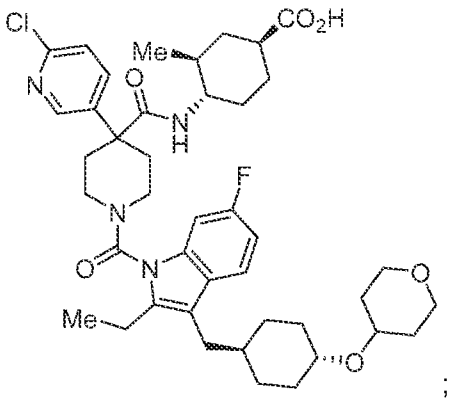

;

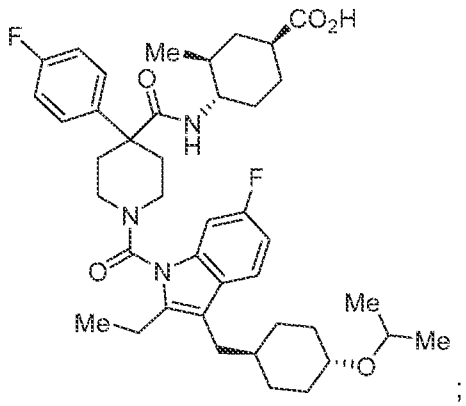

;

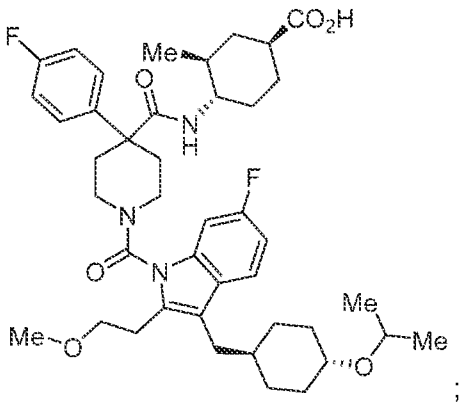

;

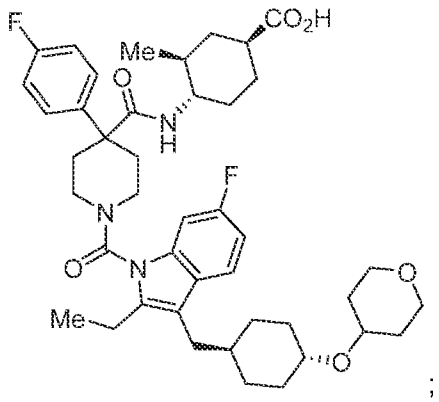

;

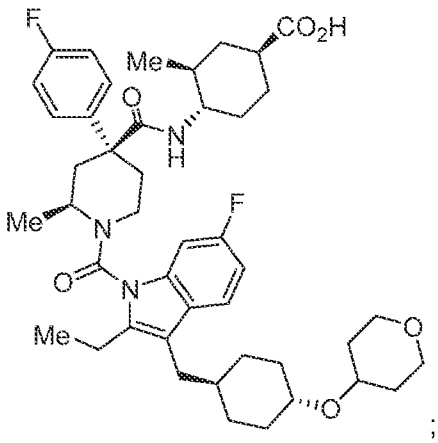

;

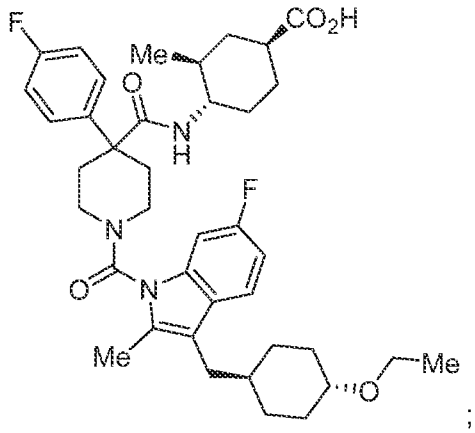

;

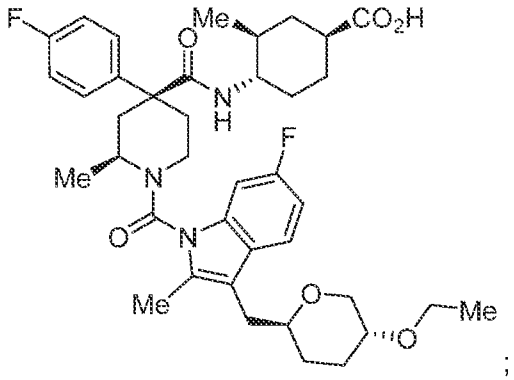

;

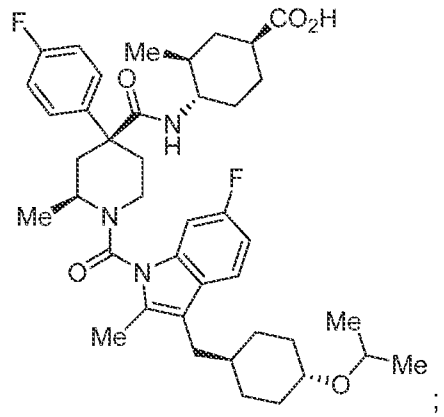

;

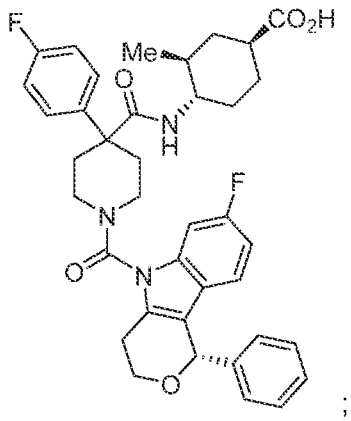

;

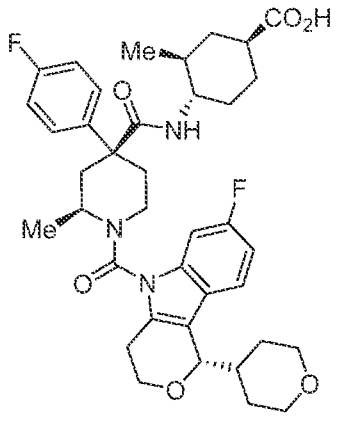

;

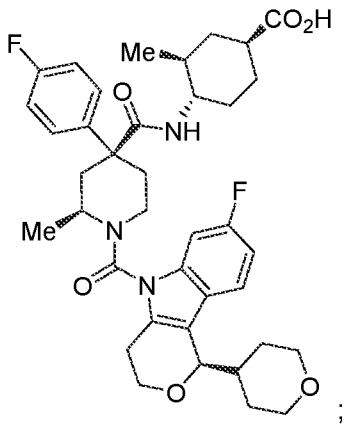

;

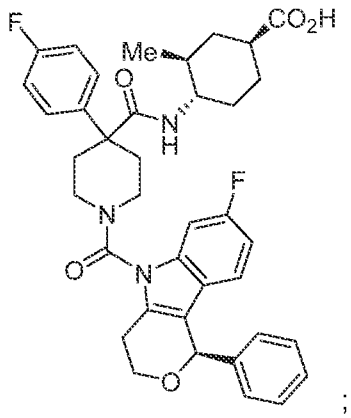

;

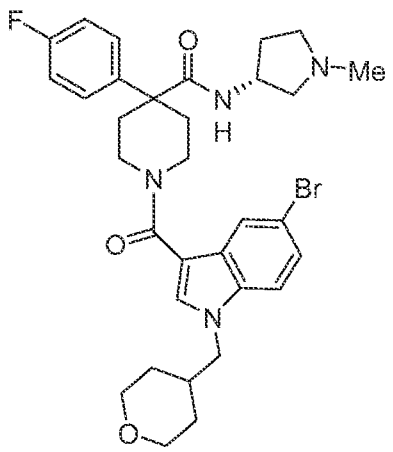

;

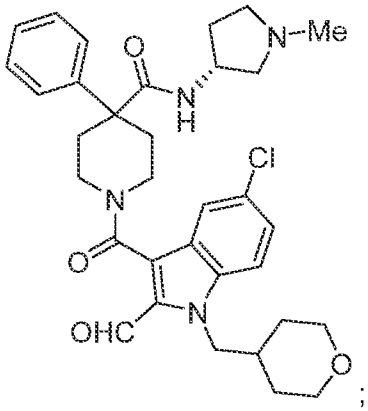

;

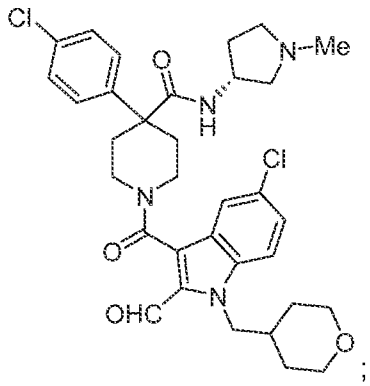

;

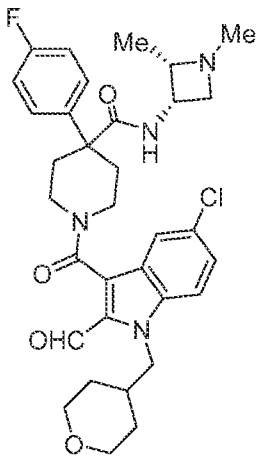

;

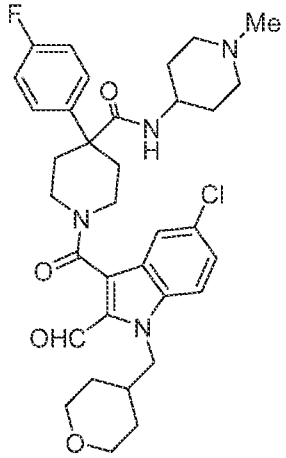

;

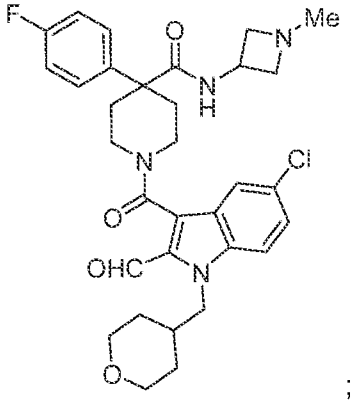

;

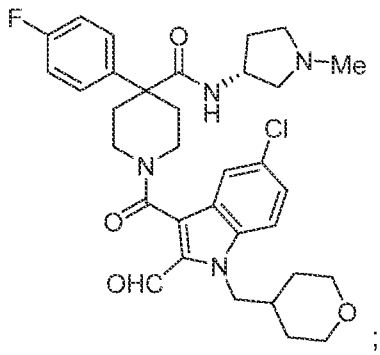

;

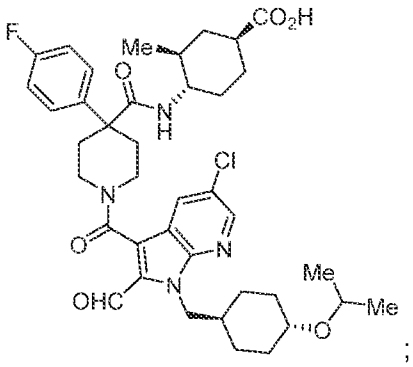

;

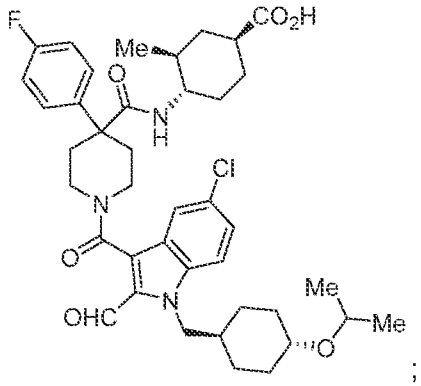

;

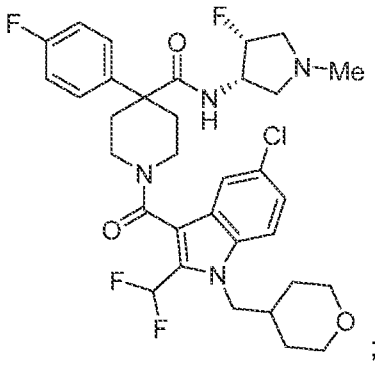

;

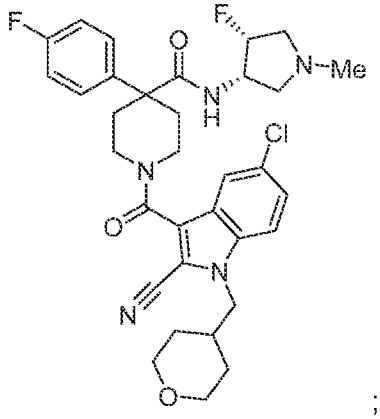

;

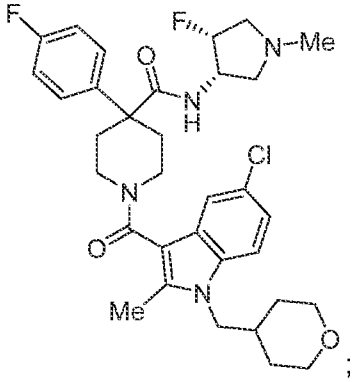

;

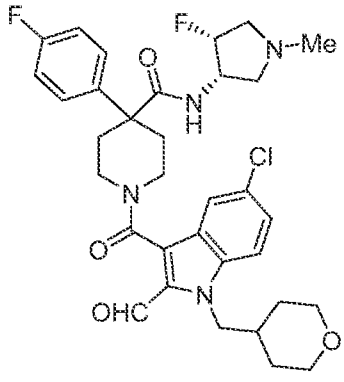

;

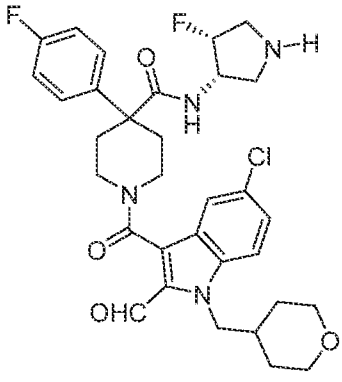

;

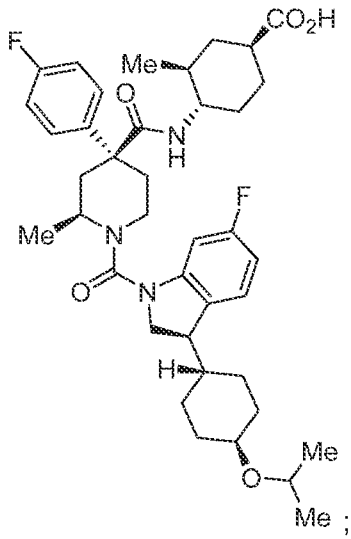

;

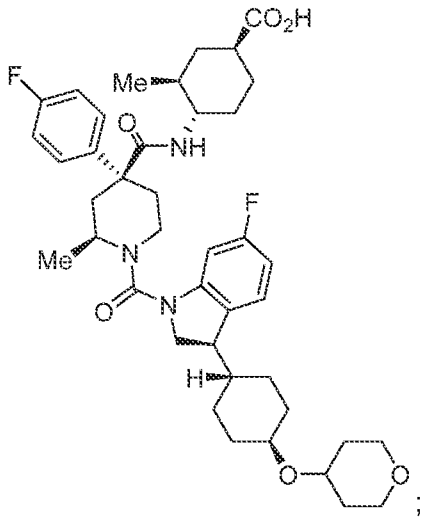

;

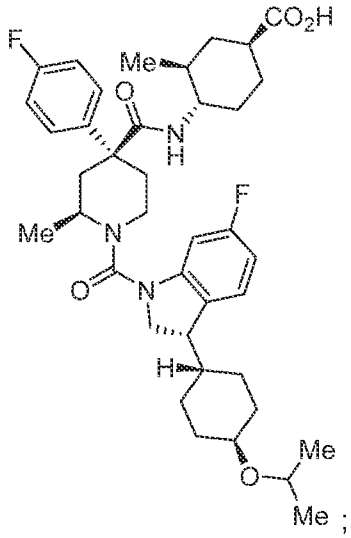

;

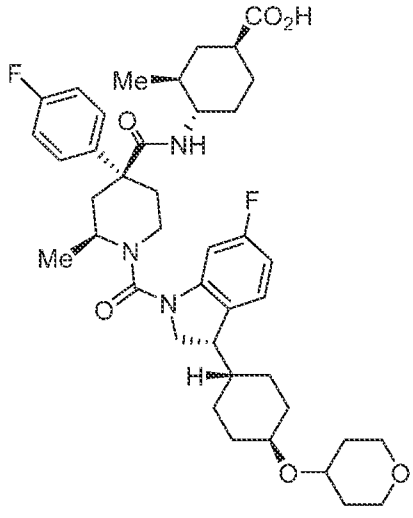

;

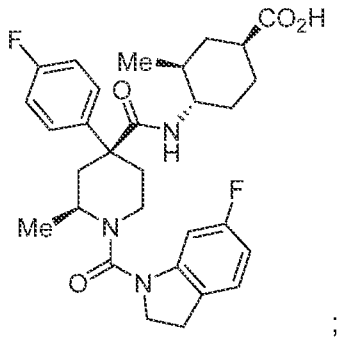

.


;


;


;


; and


;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

According to a third aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

According to a fourth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a combination comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, and one or more additional therapeutically active agents.

According to a fifth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a method of modulating ERK activity in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutical composition according to the third aspect of the invention.

According to a sixth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a method of treating a patient having a disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention, or the pharmaceutical composition according to the third aspect of the invention.

In an embodiment, the disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway is cancer.

In an embodiment, the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

In an embodiment, the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

According to a seventh aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention for use as a medicament.

According to an eighth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention for use in the treatment of cancer.

In an embodiment, the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

In an embodiment, the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

According to a ninth aspect of the invention, there is hereby provided a use of a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the first or second aspect of the invention in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

In an embodiment, the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

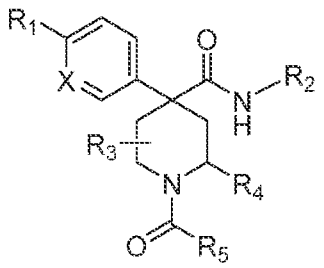
In an embodiment, the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

In an embodiment, the compound is administered parenterally. In another embodiment, the compound is administered intramuscularly, intravenously, subcutaneously, orally, pulmonary, intrathecally, topically or intranasally. In yet another embodiment, the compound is administered systemically.

In an embodiment, the patient is a mammal, for example a primate, for example a human.

The invention therefore provides the following numbered embodiments. It will be recognized that features specified in each embodiment may be combined with other specified features to provide further embodiments of the present invention.

Embodiment 1. A compound of formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

X is selected from N and CR_6, wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_4alkylene and C_2-C_4haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen, and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}, wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

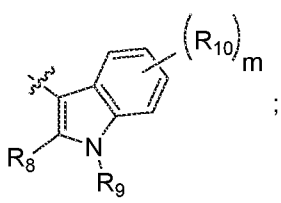
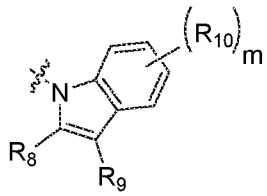
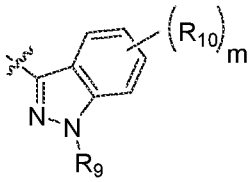
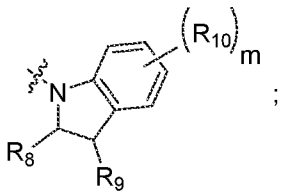
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

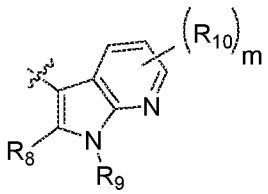
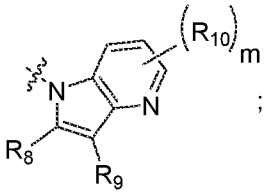
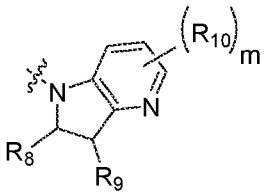
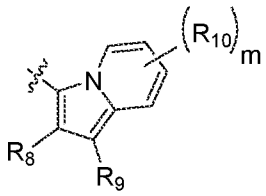
X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl, C_3-C_5cycloalkyl, C_1-C_5haloalkyl and C_3-C_5cyclohaloalkyl, or two R_{11} groups together with the nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached join to form a 4 to 6 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_3alkyl and C_1-C_3haloalkyl, and R_4 is hydrogen, or R_3 and R_4 together with the piperidinyl ring of formula (I) to which R_3 and R_4 are attached join to form a 7 or 8 membered bridged or fused heterocyclic ring;

R_5 is selected from:


;

;

;

;


;

;

; and


wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from -X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) 5-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, or b) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_3-C_5cycloalkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) phenyl, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) C_3-C_7cycloalkyl, d) C_7-C_9spiroalkyl, e) 4 to 7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O, or f) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkyl, O-C_1-C_4alkyl, O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, 3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

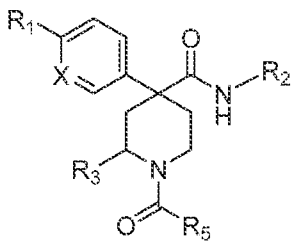
each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Embodiment 2. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of Embodiment 1, wherein the compound is of formula (Ia):



(Ia)

in which:

X is selected from N and CR_6; wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_2haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

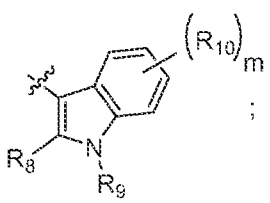
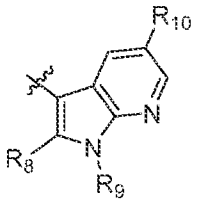
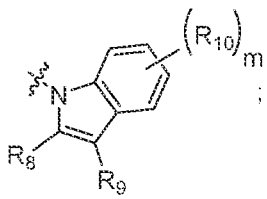
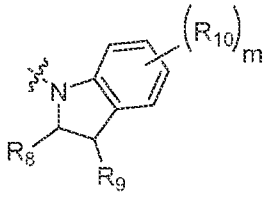
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl and C_3-C_6cycloalkyl;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen and methyl;

R_5 is selected from:


;

;

; and


wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is C_1-C_2alkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen, ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_4-C_6cycloalkyl, b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O or c) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, O-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Embodiment 3. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 1 or Embodiment 2, wherein X is CH or CF.

Embodiment 4. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 3, wherein X is CH.

Embodiment 5. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_2 is R_{2a}.

Embodiment 6. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_4-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

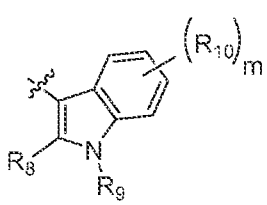
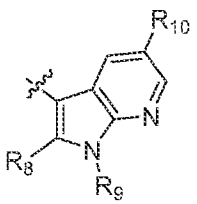
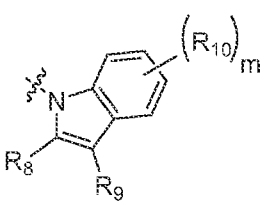
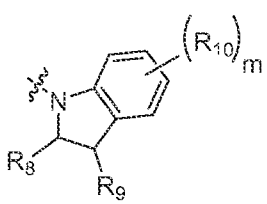
Embodiment 7. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 6, wherein R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_5-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

Embodiment 8. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl and CO_2H.

Embodiment 9. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro, methyl and CO_2H.

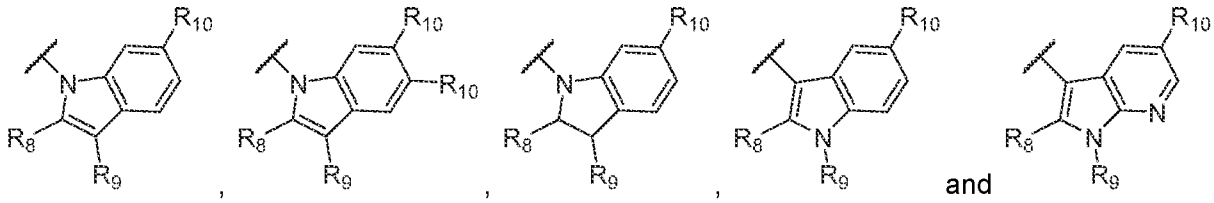
Embodiment 10. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_3 is H.

Embodiment 11. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_5 is selected from:


, 
, 
and 
.

Embodiment 12. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 11, wherein m is 1 or 2.

Embodiment 13. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_5 is selected from:



.

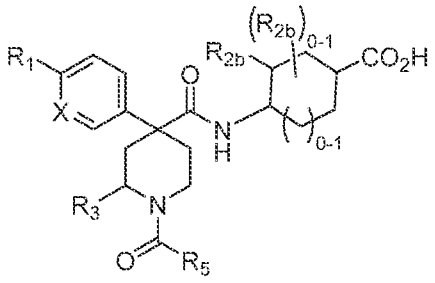
Embodiment 14. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein each R_{10} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo.

Embodiment 15. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_{2a} is C_5-C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

Embodiment 16. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_{2a} is C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

Embodiment 17. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 15 or Embodiment 16, wherein one R_{2b} is CO_2H, and the other 0 to 2 R_{2b} groups are each independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

Embodiment 18. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 16, wherein the compound is of formula (Ib):



(Ib),

wherein X, R_1, R_3, R_5 and each R_{2b} are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16.

Embodiment 19. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 18, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

Embodiment 20. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

Embodiment 21. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 20, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 0 to 2 substituents R_{2b}.

Embodiment 22. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 20 or Embodiment 21, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 1 or 2 substituents R_{2b}, and wherein each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

Embodiment 23. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano.

Embodiment 24. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_9 is X_3-R_{9a}.

Embodiment 25. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 24, wherein X_3 is CH_2.

Embodiment 26. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

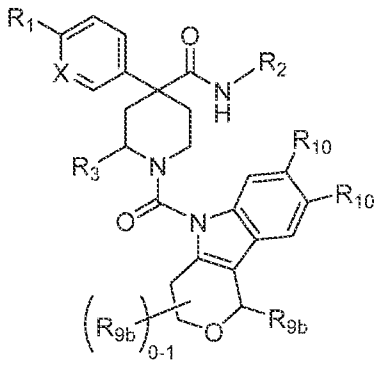
Embodiment 27. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 26, wherein R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 or 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

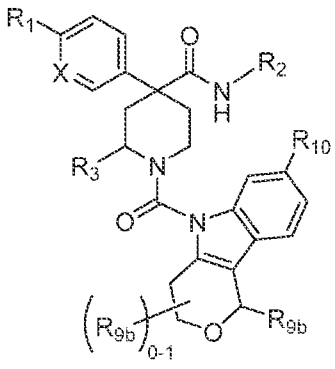
Embodiment 28. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, wherein each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

Embodiment 29. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 22, wherein R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

Embodiment 30. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 29, wherein R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with an R_{9b} group, wherein the ring is a 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and wherein R_{9b} is selected from O-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0) R_{9c} groups, and phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0) R_{9c} groups.

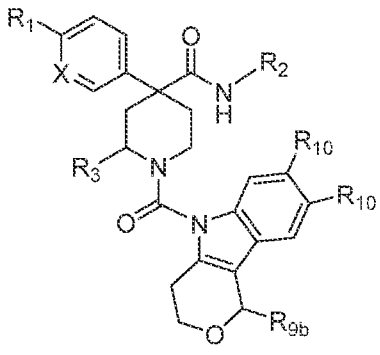
Embodiment 31. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 29 or Embodiment 30, of formula (Ic) or (Id):

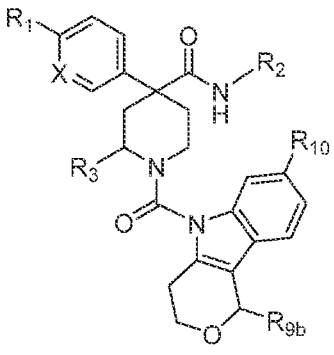

(Ic);


(Id);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in Embodiment 29 or Embodiment 30.

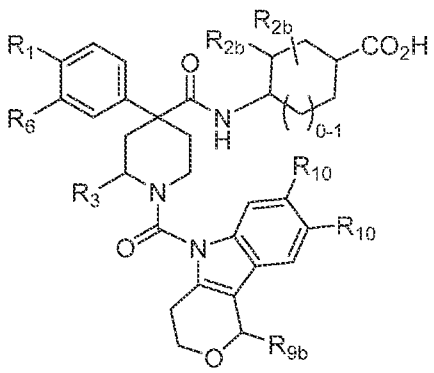
Embodiment 32. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 31, of formula (Ic-1) or (Id-1):


(Ic-1);

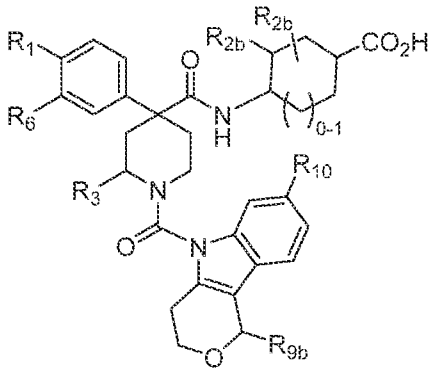

(Id-1);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in Embodiment 31.

Embodiment 33. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 32, of formula (Ic-2) or (Id-2):



(Ic-2);

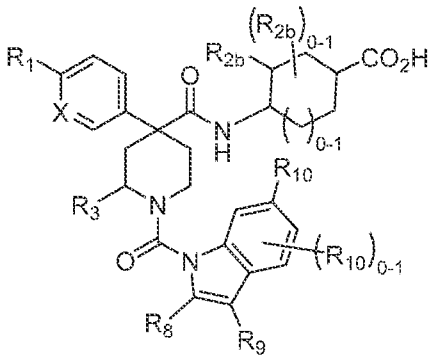


(Id-2);

wherein R_1, each R_{2b} independently, R_3, R_6, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in Embodiment 32.

Embodiment 34. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to Embodiment 32 or Embodiment 33, wherein R_{9b} is selected from O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and phenyl.

Embodiment 35. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (II):



(II);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

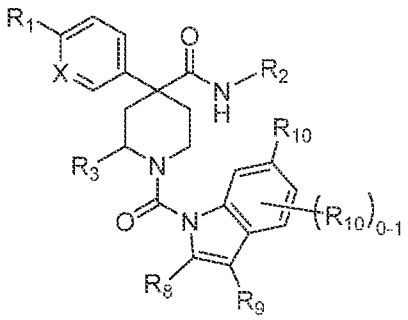
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 36. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (III):



(III);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

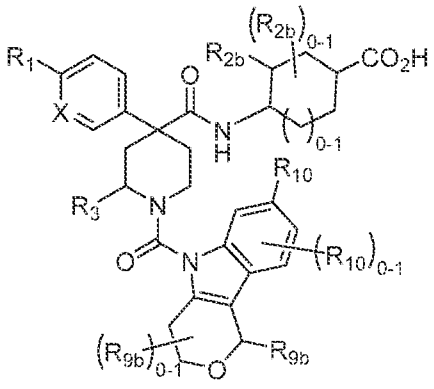
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

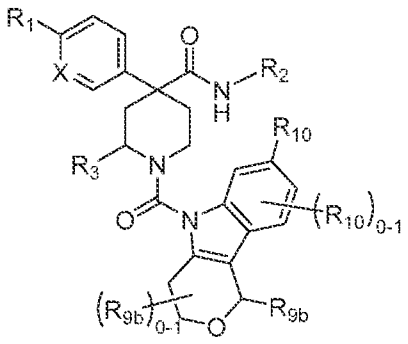
Embodiment 37. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (IV):



(IV);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14.

Embodiment 38. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (V):



(V);

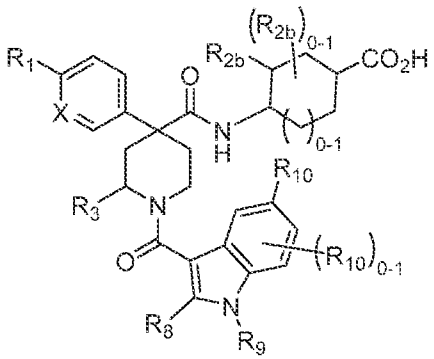
wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; and

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

Embodiment 39. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VI):



(VI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

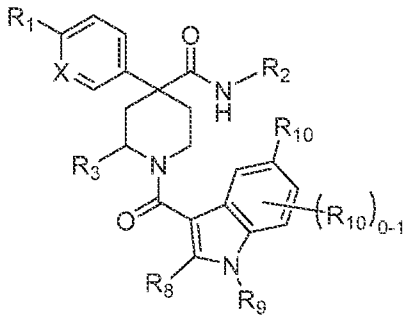
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 40. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VII):



(VII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

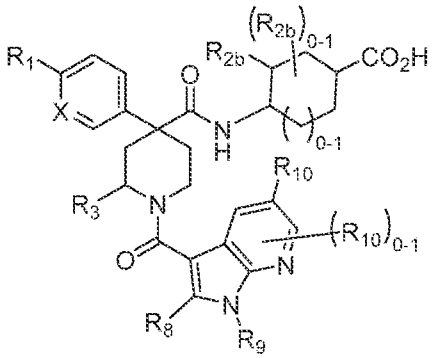
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 41. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VIII):



(VIII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

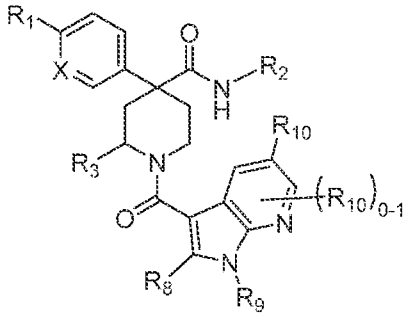
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 42. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (IX):



(IX); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

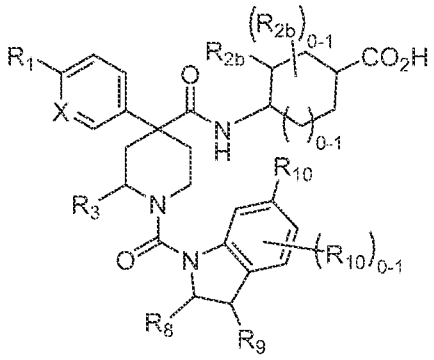
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 43. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (X):



(X); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

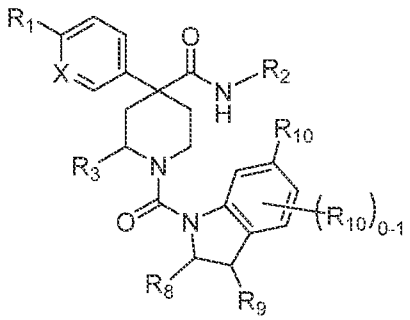
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

Embodiment 44. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (XI):



(XI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

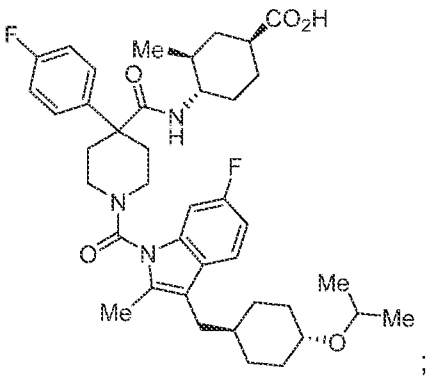
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

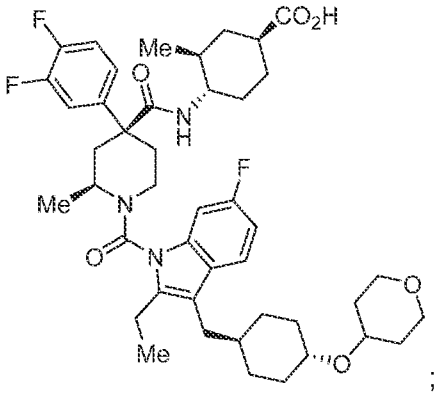
R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

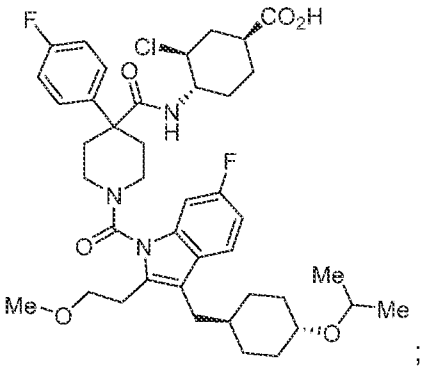
X_3 is CH_2; and

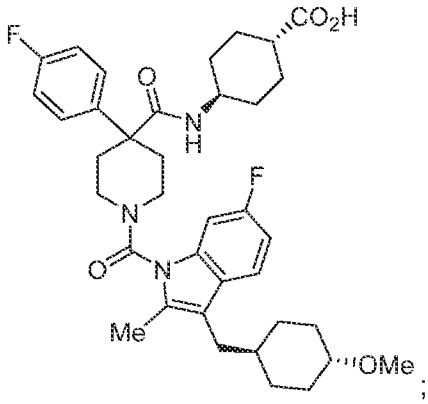
R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of Embodiments 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

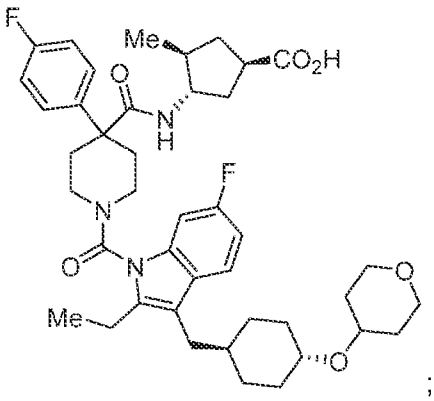
Embodiment 45. A compound selected from:

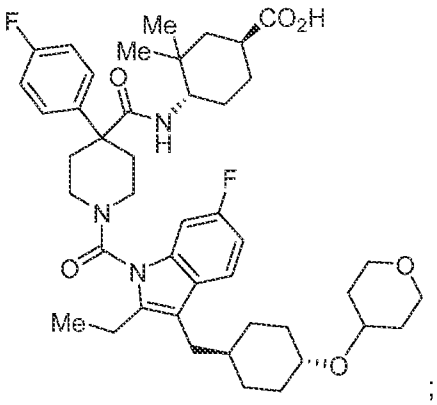

;

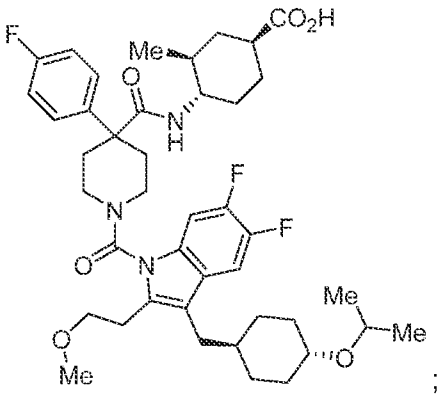

;

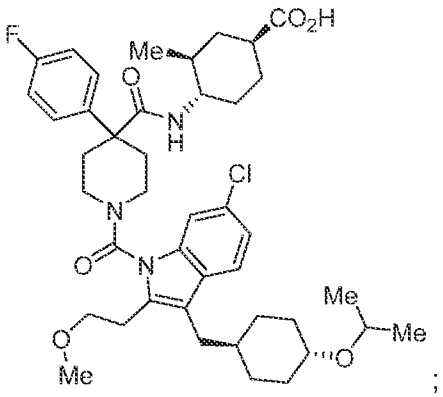

;

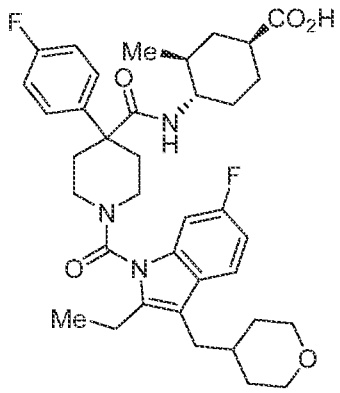

;

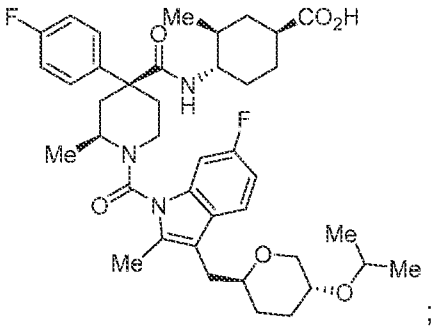

;

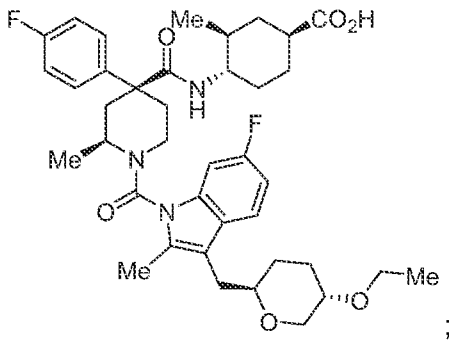

;

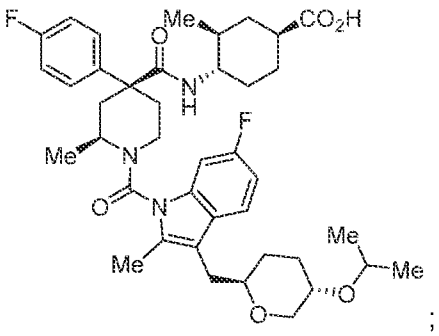

;

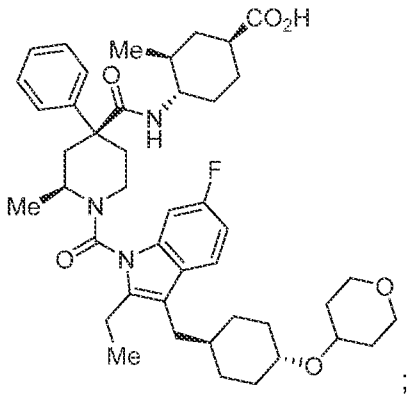

;

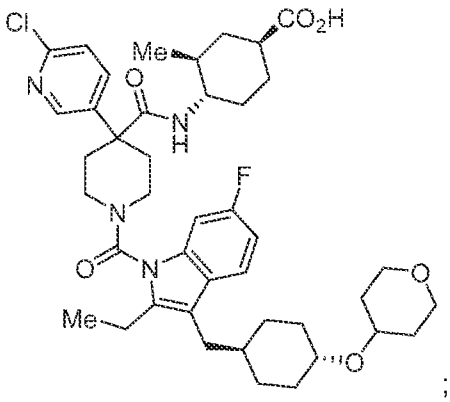

;

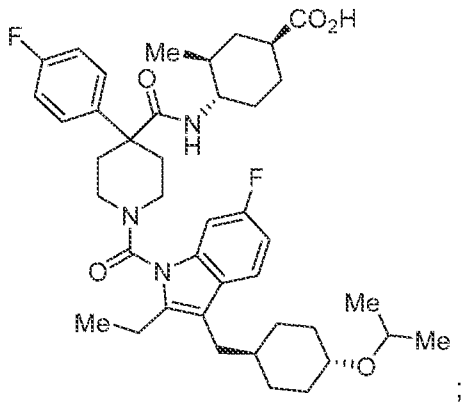

;

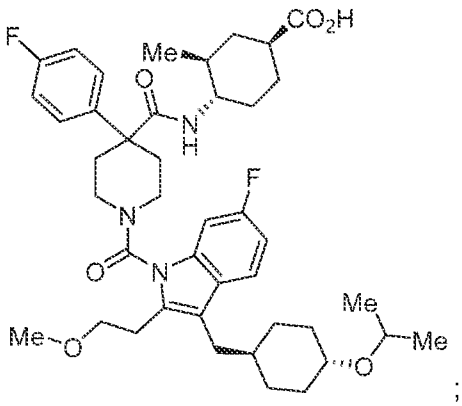

;

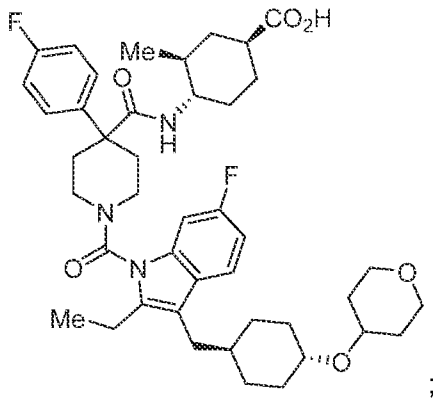

;

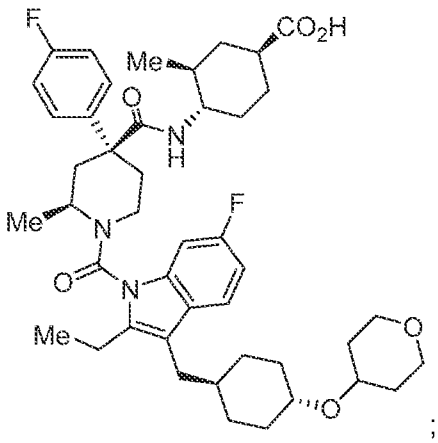

;

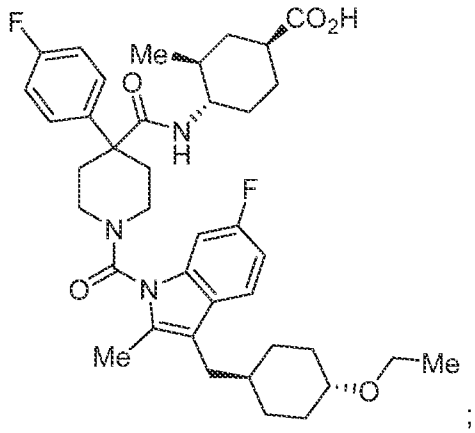

;

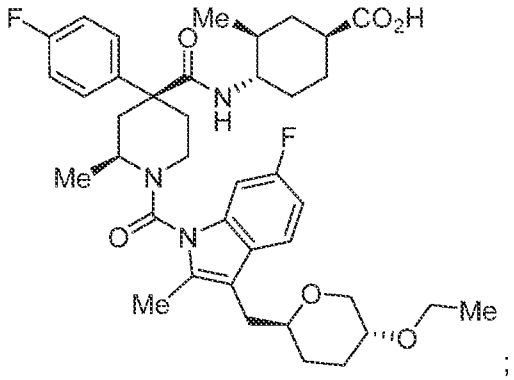

;

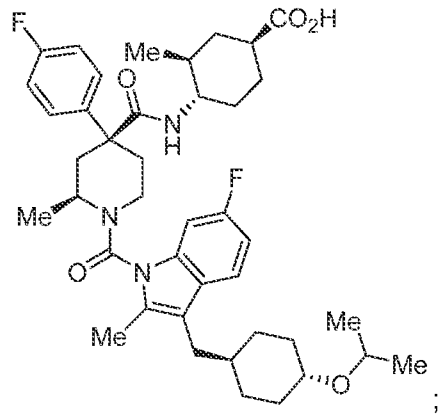

;

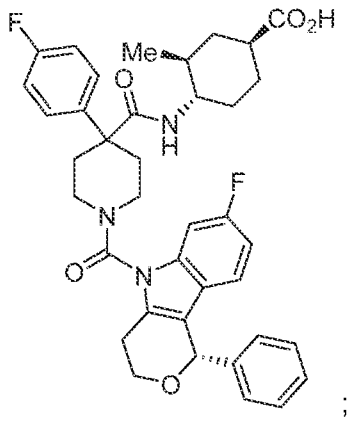

;

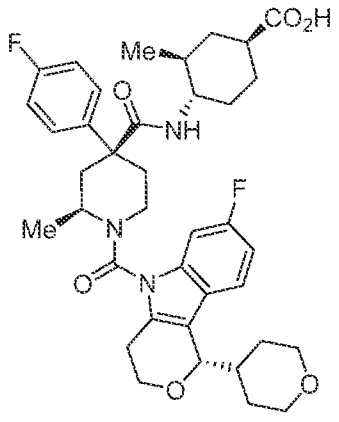

;

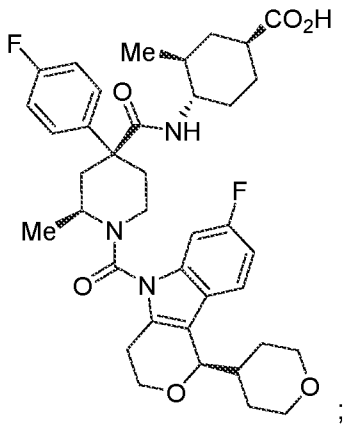

;

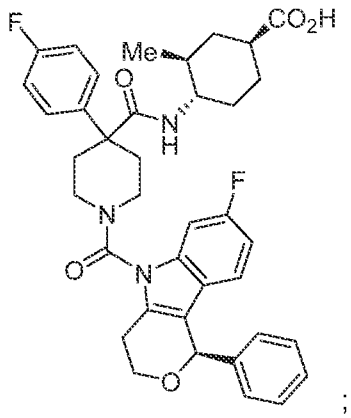

;

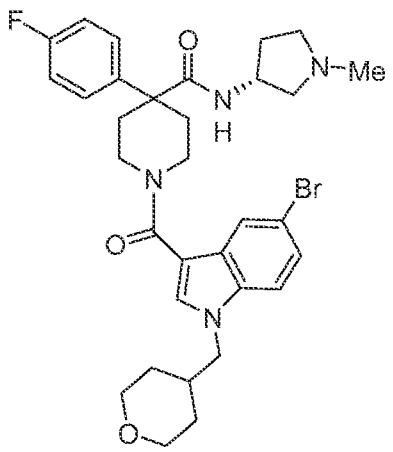

;

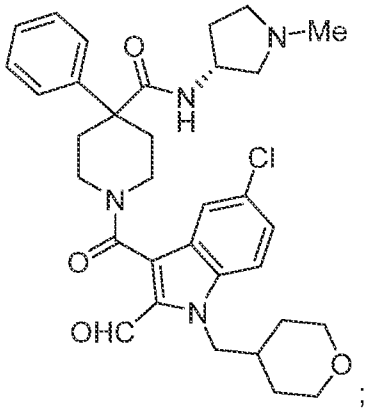

;

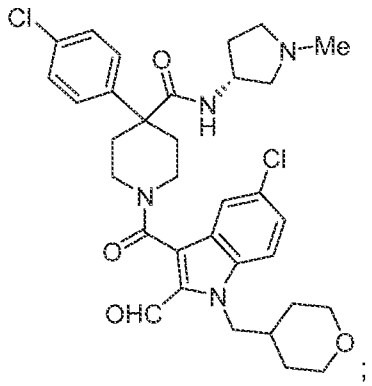

;

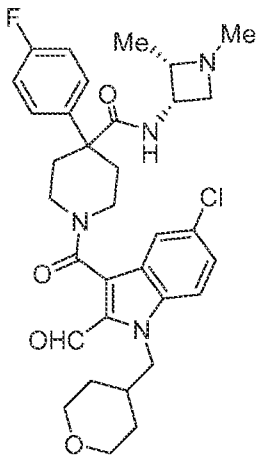

;

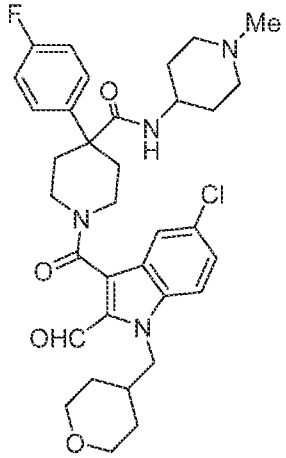

;

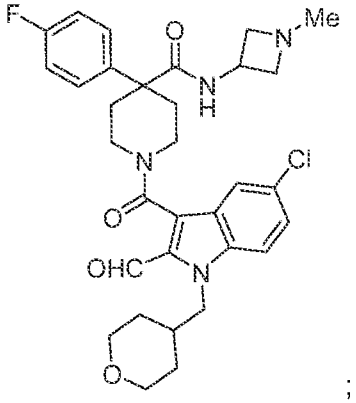

;

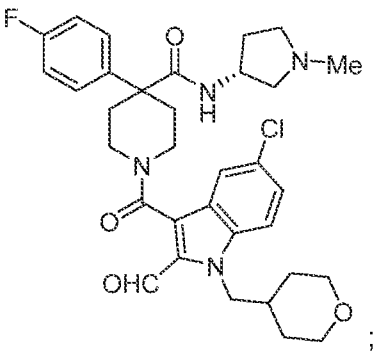

;

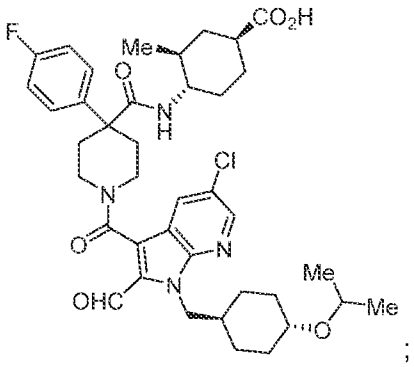

;

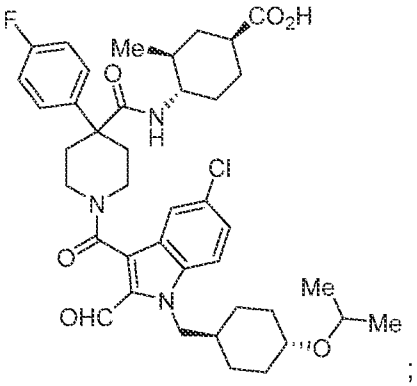

;

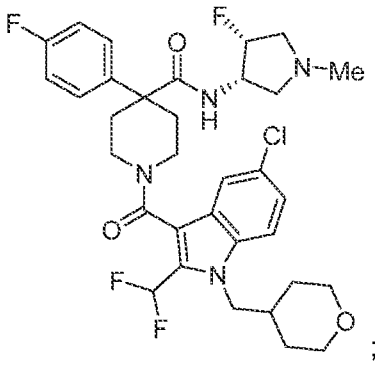

;

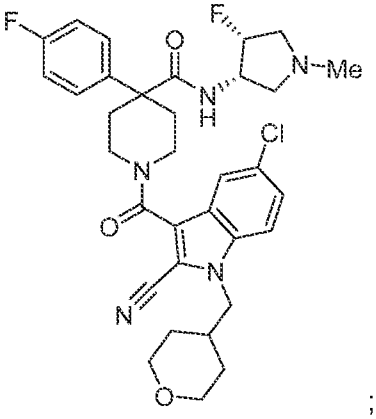

;

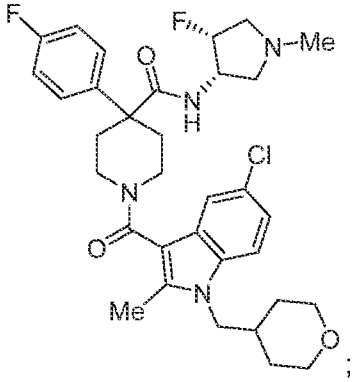

;

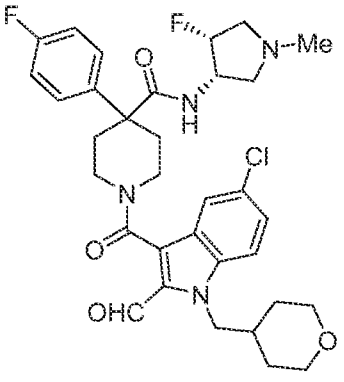

;

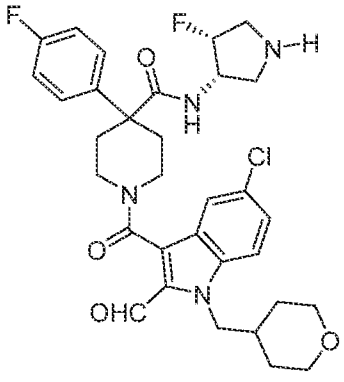

;

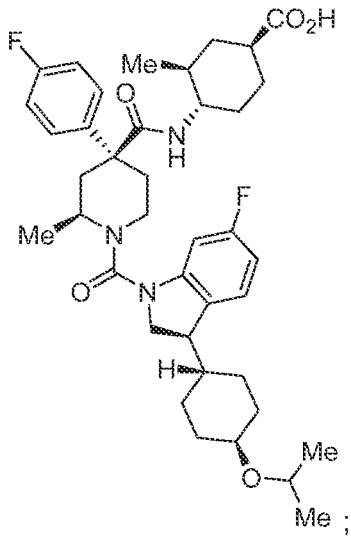

;

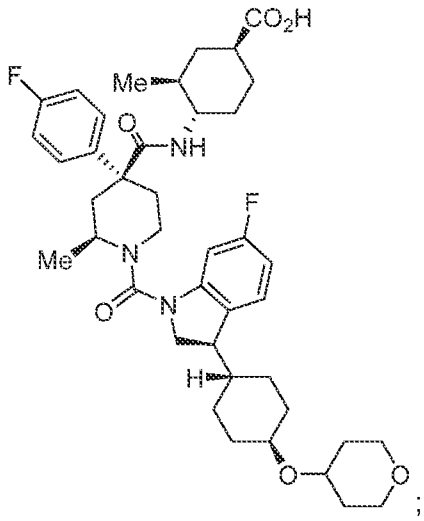

;

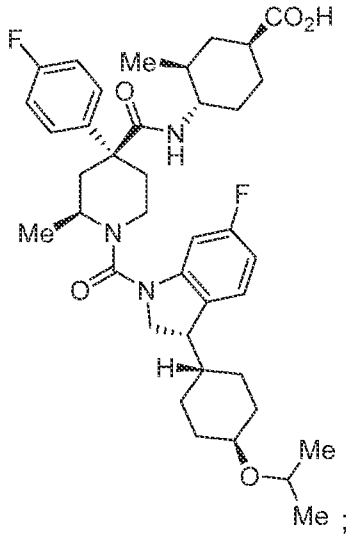

;

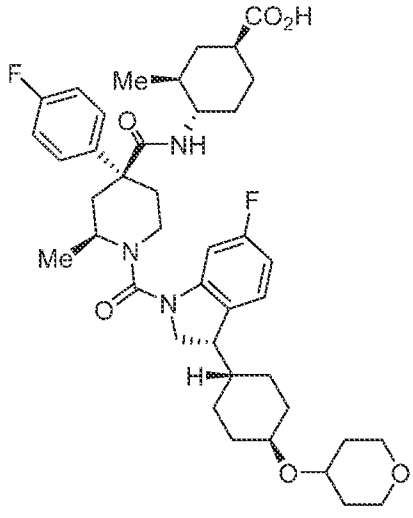

;

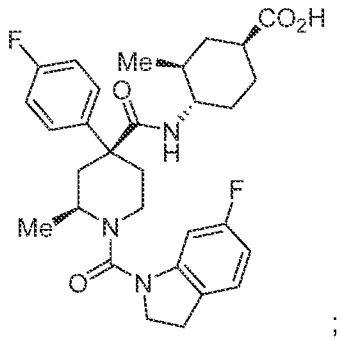

.


;


;


;


; and


;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Embodiment 46. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding Embodiments, and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

Embodiment 47. A combination comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 45, and one or more additional therapeutically active agents.

Embodiment 48. A method of modulating ERK activity in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 45, or the pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 46.

Embodiment 49. A method of treating a patient having a disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 45, or the pharmaceutical composition according to Embodiment 46.

Embodiment 50. The method according to Embodiment 49, wherein the disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway is cancer.

Embodiment 51. The method according to Embodiment 50, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

Embodiment 52. The method according to Embodiment 50 or Embodiment 51, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

Embodiment 53. A compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 46 for use as a medicament.

Embodiment 54. A compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 46 for use in the treatment of cancer.

Embodiment 55. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use according to Embodiment 54, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

Embodiment 56. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use according to Embodiment 54 or Embodiment 55, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

Embodiment 57. Use of a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of Embodiments 1 to 46 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

Embodiment 58. The use according to Embodiment 57, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

Embodiment 59. The use according to Embodiment 57 or Embodiment 58, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

Definitions

For the purpose of interpreting this specification, the following definitions will apply unless specified otherwise and when appropriate, terms used in the singular will also include the plural and vice versa. It must be noted that as used herein and in the appended claims, the singular forms "a", "an" and "the" include the plural unless the context clearly dictates otherwise. Thus, for example, reference to "the compound" includes reference to one or more compounds, and so forth.

As used herein, the term “substituent” refers to a radical group which replaces a hydrogen atom in a given molecule.

As used herein, the term “alkyl” refers to a straight or branched hydrocarbon chain radical consisting solely of carbon and hydrogen atoms, containing no unsaturation, and which is attached to the rest of the molecule by a single bond. For instance, C_1-C_4alkyl contains from 1 to 4 carbon atoms. Examples of C_1-C_4alkyl include, but are not limited to, methyl (Me), ethyl (Et), *n*-propyl, 1-methylethyl (*iso*-propyl), *n*-butyl and *t*-butyl.

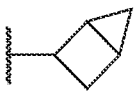
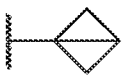
As used herein, the term “halogen”, “halo”, “hal”, etc. refers to fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine. Halogen-substituted groups and moieties, such as alkyl substituted by halogen (haloalkyl) can be mono-, poly- or per-halogenated.

As used herein, the term “haloalkyl” refers to an alkyl radical as defined herein, wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms of said alkyl has been replaced with a halogen atom. For instance, C_1-C_4haloalkyl contains from 1 to 4 carbon atoms (and 1 or more halogen atoms).

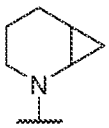
As used herein, the term “hydroxyalkyl” refers to an alkyl radical as defined herein, wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms of said alkyl has been replaced with an –OH group. For instance, C_1-C_4hydroxyalkyl contains from 1 to 4 carbon atoms (and 1 or more OH groups).

As used herein, the term “alkylene” refers to a straight-chain or branched divalent radical of an alkyl group. For instance, “C_1-C_4alkylene” contains from 1 to 4 carbon atoms e.g., –CH_2–, -CH_2CH_2–, –$CH_2CH_2CH_2$–, -$CH(CH_3)_2$-, -$CH_2CH(CH_3)CH_2$-.

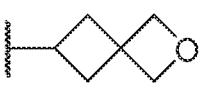
Likewise, as used herein, the term “haloalkylene” refers to a straight-chain or branched divalent radical of a haloalkyl group.

As used herein, the term “cycloalkyl” refers to a saturated carbocyclic ring radical. C_3-C_6cycloalkyl for instance, is any such ring radical containing 3 to 6 carbon atoms, and is particularly monocyclic i.e. cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl. However, the cycloalkyl (e.g. C_3-C_6cycloalkyl) can also be a fused (e.g.  - a 5 membered fused ring) or bridged (e.g.  - a 4 membered bridged ring) bicyclic ring system.

As used herein, the term “cyclohaloalkyl” refers to a cycloalkyl radical as defined herein, wherein one or more of the hydrogen atoms of said cycloalkyl has been replaced with a halogen atom. Particularly said one or more halogen atom(s) are each fluorine atom(s), in which case the “cyclohaloalkyl” is a “cyclofluoroalkyl”. As with cycloalkyls, a halocycloalkyl can be a fused or bridged bicyclic ring system.

As used herein, the term "heterocyclyl", "heterocycle", "heterocyclic", "heterocyclic ring" etc. refers to a heterocyclic radical that is saturated or partially unsaturated but not aromatic, and can be a monocyclic or a polycyclic ring, including a fused or bridged bicyclic ring system. Particularly, however, the heterocyclyl is a monocyclic ring. A heterocyclyl contains at least one non-carbon atom as a ring member, typically N, O or S unless otherwise specified, the remaining ring atoms therefore being carbon. Where a(n unsubstituted) heterocyclyl contains S as a heteroatom, the S can be in the form of S, SO or SO_2 (in other words, the oxygen atoms bonded to the sulphur do not constitute substitutions). For example, the term "4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N and S" refers to a ring radical containing 4 to 6 ring atoms comprising 1 heteroatom (either O, N, or S [the latter including S, SO and SO_2]), with the remaining ring atoms being carbon. An example of a 7 membered bridged heterocyclic ring is  . An example of a 7 membered fused heterocyclic ring is  .

As used herein, the term "spirocycloalkyl" refers to a ring system comprising a first carbocyclic ring comprising from 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms, wherein two of the substituents on a carbon ring atom in said first carbocyclic ring join together to form a second carbocyclic ring comprising from 3 to 6 ring carbon atoms. Particularly, the spirocycloalkyl is saturated. The term 6-8 membered spirocycloalkyl, as used herein means that the total number of carbon ring atoms in the first carbocyclic ring and the second carbocyclic ring is from 6 to 8. As will be appreciated by the skilled person a "spirocycloalkylene" is a di-radical equivalent to a "spirocycloalkyl".

As used herein, the term "spiroheterocyclyl", refers to ring system comprising a first carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring comprising from 3 to 6 ring atoms wherein two of the substituents on a carbon ring atom in said first carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring join together to form a second carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring comprising from 3 to 6 ring atoms, with the proviso that at least one of the first and second rings is a heterocyclic ring comprising one or more heteroatoms selected from the group consisting of O, N and S (the latter can be in the form of S, SO or SO_2), particularly selected from the group consisting of O and N. Particularly, the spiroheterocyclyl is saturated. The term 7-9 membered spiroheterocyclyl, as used herein means that the total number of ring atoms in the first carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring and the second carbocyclic or heterocyclic ring is from 7 to 9. For instance, the spiroheterocyclyl  is a 7 membered spiroheterocyclyl, as there

are 7 ring atoms present. As will be appreciated by the skilled person, a “spiroheterocyclyl” is a mono-radical, whereas a “spiroheterocyclylene” is a di-radical (analogous to alkyl and alkylene).

The term “heteroaryl” refers as used herein to a monocyclic aromatic ring radical which, unless otherwise stated, comprises 1, 2, 3 or 4 heteroatoms individually selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur (in the form of S, SO or SO_2) in the ring radical. Typical monocyclic heteroaryl groups include 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-furyl, 2- or 3-pyrrolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-imidazolyl, 1-, 3-, 4-, or 5- pyrazolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-thiazolyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-isothiazolyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-oxazolyl, 3-, 4-, or 5-isoxazolyl, 3- or 5-(1,2,4-triazolyl), 4- or 5-(1,2, 3-triazolyl), 2-, 3-, or 4-pyridyl, 3- or 4-pyridazinyl, 2-pyrazinyl, and 2-, 4-, or 5-pyrimidinyl. Particularly the heteroaryl contains 1-3 heteroatoms individually selected from nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur.

As used herein, the terms “3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring” and “5-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring” refer to a radical monocyclic ring that is saturated or partially unsaturated but not aromatic, and has no non-carbon atoms as a ring member. The terms thus include cycloalkyls such as cyclopentane, cyclo(mono)alkenes such as cyclopentene, as well as cyclodienes such as 1,3-cyclohexadiene. The former term includes 3, 4, 5 and 6 membered rings, whereas the latter is limited to 5 and 6 membered rings.

Depending on the choice of the starting materials and procedures, the compounds can be present in the form of one of the possible stereoisomers or as mixtures thereof, for example as pure optical isomers, or as stereoisomer mixtures, such as racemates and diastereoisomer mixtures, depending on the number of asymmetric carbon atoms. The present invention is meant to include all such possible stereoisomers, including racemic mixtures, diasteriomeric mixtures and optically pure forms. Optically active (R)- and (S)- stereoisomers may be prepared using chiral synthons or chiral reagents, or resolved using conventional techniques. If the compound contains a double bond, the substituent may be E or Z configuration. If the compound contains a disubstituted cycloalkyl, the cycloalkyl substituent may have a cis- or trans-configuration. All tautomeric forms are also intended to be included.

As used herein, the terms “salt” or “salts” refers to an acid addition or base addition salt of a compound of the present invention. “Salts” include in particular “pharmaceutical acceptable salts”. The term “pharmaceutically acceptable salts” refers to salts that retain the biological effectiveness and properties of the compounds of this invention and, which typically are not biologically or

otherwise undesirable. In many cases, the compounds of the present invention are capable of forming acid and/or base salts by virtue of the presence of amino and/or carboxyl groups or groups similar thereto. When both a basic group and an acid group are present in the same molecule, the compounds of the present invention may also form internal salts, e.g., zwitterionic molecules. Pharmaceutically acceptable acid addition salts can be formed with inorganic acids and organic acids.

Inorganic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, and the like.
Organic acids from which salts can be derived include, for example, acetic acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, oxalic acid, maleic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, benzoic acid, mandelic acid, methanesulfonic acid, ethanesulfonic acid, toluenesulfonic acid, sulfosalicylic acid, and the like.

Pharmaceutically acceptable base addition salts can be formed with inorganic and organic bases. Inorganic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, ammonium salts and metals from columns I to XII of the periodic table. In certain embodiments, the salts are derived from sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, silver, zinc, and copper; particularly suitable salts include ammonium, potassium, sodium, calcium and magnesium salts.
Organic bases from which salts can be derived include, for example, primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, substituted amines including naturally occurring substituted amines, cyclic amines, basic ion exchange resins, and the like. Certain organic amines include isopropylamine, benzathine, cholinate, diethanolamine, diethylamine, lysine, meglumine, piperazine and tromethamine.

In another aspect, the present invention provides compounds of the present invention in acetate, ascorbate, adipate, aspartate, benzoate, besylate, bromide/hydrobromide, bicarbonate/carbonate, bisulfate/sulfate, camphorsulfonate, caprate, chloride/hydrochloride, chlortheophyllonate, citrate, ethandisulfonate, fumarate, gluceptate, gluconate, glucuronate, glutamate, glutarate, glycolate, hippurate, hydroiodide/iodide, isethionate, lactate, lactobionate, laurylsulfate, malate, maleate, malonate, mandelate, mesylate, methylsulphate, mucate, naphthoate, napsylate, nicotinate, nitrate, octadecanoate, oleate, oxalate, palmitate, pamoate, phosphate/hydrogen phosphate/dihydrogen phosphate, polygalacturonate, propionate, sebacate,

stearate, succinate, sulfosalicylate, sulfate, tartrate, tosylate trifenatate, trifluoroacetate or xinafoate salt form.

In another aspect, the present invention provides compounds according to any one of embodiments 1 to 45, in sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, magnesium, iron, silver, zinc, copper, isopropylamine, benzathine, cholinate, diethanolamine, diethylamine, lysine, meglumine, piperazine or tromethamine salt form.

Any formula given herein is also intended to represent unlabelled forms as well as isotopically labelled forms of the compounds. Isotopically labelled compounds have structures depicted by the formulae given herein except that one or more atoms are replaced by an atom having a selected atomic mass or mass number. Isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include, for example, isotopes of hydrogen.

Further, incorporation of certain isotopes, particularly deuterium (i.e., ^{2}H or D) may afford certain therapeutic advantages resulting from greater metabolic stability, for example increased in vivo half-life or reduced dosage requirements or an improvement in therapeutic index or tolerability. It is understood that deuterium in this context is regarded as a substituent of a compound of the present invention. The concentration of deuterium, may be defined by the isotopic enrichment factor. The term "isotopic enrichment factor" as used herein means the ratio between the isotopic abundance and the natural abundance of a specified isotope. If a substituent in a compound of this invention is denoted as being deuterium, such compound has an isotopic enrichment factor for each designated deuterium atom of at least 3500 (52.5% deuterium incorporation at each designated deuterium atom), at least 4000 (60% deuterium incorporation), at least 4500 (67.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 5000 (75% deuterium incorporation), at least 5500 (82.5% deuterium incorporation), at least 6000 (90% deuterium incorporation), at least 6333.3 (95% deuterium incorporation), at least 6466.7 (97% deuterium incorporation), at least 6600 (99% deuterium incorporation), or at least 6633.3 (99.5% deuterium incorporation). It should be understood that the term “isotopic enrichment factor” can be applied to any isotope in the same manner as described for deuterium.

Other examples of isotopes that can be incorporated into compounds of the invention include isotopes of hydrogen, carbon, nitrogen, oxygen, phosphorous, fluorine, and chlorine, such as ^{3}H, ^{11}C, ^{13}C, ^{14}C, ^{15}N, ^{18}F, ^{31}P, ^{32}P, ^{35}S, ^{36}Cl, ^{123}I, ^{124}I, ^{125}I respectively. Accordingly it should be

understood that the invention includes compounds that incorporate one or more of any of the aforementioned isotopes, including for example, radioactive isotopes, such as ^{3}H and ^{14}C, or those into which non-radioactive isotopes, such as ^{2}H and ^{13}C are present. Such isotopically labelled compounds are useful in metabolic studies (with ^{14}C), reaction kinetic studies (with, for example ^{2}H or ^{3}H), detection or imaging techniques, such as positron emission tomography (PET) or single-photon emission computed tomography (SPECT) including drug or substrate tissue distribution assays, or in radioactive treatment of patients. In particular, an ^{18}F or labeled compound may be particularly desirable for PET or SPECT studies. Isotopically-labeled compounds of the present invention can generally be prepared by conventional techniques known to those skilled in the art or by processes analogous to those described in the accompanying Examples and Preparations using an appropriate isotopically-labeled reagents in place of the non-labeled reagent previously employed.

PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOSITION

As used herein, the term “pharmaceutical composition” refers to a compound of the invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, together with at least one pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, in a form suitable for oral or parenteral administration.

As used herein, the term "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" refers to a substance useful in the preparation or use of a pharmaceutical composition and includes, for example, suitable diluents, solvents, dispersion media, surfactants, antioxidants, preservatives, isotonic agents, buffering agents, emulsifiers, absorption delaying agents, salts, drug stabilizers, binders, excipients, disintegration agents, lubricants, wetting agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents, dyes, and combinations thereof, as would be known to those skilled in the art (see, for example, Remington The Science and Practice of Pharmacy, 22nd Ed. Pharmaceutical Press, 2013, pp. 1049-1070).
The term "a therapeutically effective amount" of a compound of the present invention refers to an amount of the compound of the present invention that will elicit the biological or medical response of a subject, for example, reduction or inhibition of an enzyme or a protein activity, or ameliorate symptoms, alleviate conditions, slow or delay disease progression, or prevent a disease, etc. In one non-limiting embodiment, the term “a therapeutically effective amount” refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a subject, is effective to (1) at least partially alleviate, inhibit, prevent and/or ameliorate a condition, or a disorder or a disease (i) mediated by ERK, or (ii) associated with ERK activity, or (iii) characterized by activity (normal

or abnormal) of ERK; or (2) reduce or inhibit the activity of ERK; or (3) reduce or inhibit the expression of ERK. In another non-limiting embodiment, the term “a therapeutically effective amount” refers to the amount of the compound of the present invention that, when administered to a cell, or a tissue, or a non-cellular biological material, or a medium, is effective in at least partially reducing or inhibiting the activity of ERK; or at least partially reducing or inhibiting the expression of ERK.

As used herein, the term “subject” refers to primates (*e.g.*, humans, male or female), dogs, rabbits, guinea pigs, pigs, rats and mice. In certain embodiments, the subject is a primate. In yet other embodiments, the subject is a human.

As used herein, the term “inhibit”, "inhibition" or “inhibiting” refers to the reduction or suppression of a given condition, symptom, or disorder, or disease, or a significant decrease in the baseline activity of a biological activity or process.

As used herein, the term “treat”, “treating" or "treatment" of any disease or disorder refers to alleviating or ameliorating the disease or disorder (i.e., slowing or arresting the development of the disease or at least one of the clinical symptoms thereof); or alleviating or ameliorating at least one physical parameter or biomarker associated with the disease or disorder, including those which may not be discernible to the patient.

As used herein, the term “prevent”, “preventing” or “prevention” of any disease or disorder refers to the prophylactic treatment of the disease or disorder; or delaying the onset or progression of the disease or disorder.

As used herein, the term “a”, “an”, “the” and similar terms used in the context of the present invention (especially in the context of the claims) are to be construed to cover both the singular and plural unless otherwise indicated herein or clearly contradicted by the context.

All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g. "such as”) provided herein is intended merely to better illuminate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed.

Any asymmetric atom (e.g., carbon or the like) of the compound(s) of the present invention can be present in racemic or enantiomerically enriched, for example the (*R*)-, (*S*)- or (*R,S*)-configuration. In certain embodiments, each asymmetric atom has at least 50 % enantiomeric excess, at least 60 % enantiomeric excess, at least 70 % enantiomeric excess, at least 80 % enantiomeric excess, at least 90 % enantiomeric excess, at least 95 % enantiomeric excess, or at least 99 % enantiomeric excess in the (*R*)- or (*S*)- configuration. Substituents at atoms with unsaturated double bonds may, if possible, be present in *cis*- (*Z*)- or *trans*- (*E*)- form.

Accordingly, as used herein a compound of the present invention can be in the form of one of the possible stereoisomers, rotamers, atropisomers, tautomers or mixtures thereof, for example, as substantially pure geometric (*cis* or *trans*) stereoisomers, diastereomers, optical isomers (antipodes), racemates or mixtures thereof.

Any resulting mixtures of stereoisomers can be separated on the basis of the physicochemical differences of the constituents, into the pure or substantially pure geometric or optical isomers, diastereomers, racemates, for example, by chromatography and/or fractional crystallization.

Any resulting racemates of compounds of the present invention or of intermediates can be resolved into the optical antipodes by known methods, *e.g.*, by separation of the diastereomeric salts thereof, obtained with an optically active acid or base, and liberating the optically active acidic or basic compound. In particular, a basic moiety may thus be employed to resolve the compounds of the present invention into their optical antipodes, *e.g.*, by fractional crystallization of a salt formed with an optically active acid, *e.g.*, tartaric acid, dibenzoyl tartaric acid, diacetyl tartaric acid, di-*O,O'*-*p*-toluoyl tartaric acid, mandelic acid, malic acid or camphor-10-sulfonic acid. Racemic compounds of the present invention or racemic intermediates can also be resolved by chiral chromatography, *e.g.*, high pressure liquid chromatography (HPLC) using a chiral adsorbent.

METHODS OF SYNTHESIZING THE COMPOUNDS OF THE INVENTION

All methods described herein can be performed in any suitable order unless otherwise indicated herein or otherwise clearly contradicted by context. The use of any and all examples, or exemplary language (e.g. "such as") provided herein is intended merely to better illustrate the invention and does not pose a limitation on the scope of the invention otherwise claimed.

The compounds of the present application can be prepared by those skilled in the art of organic synthesis using commercially available starting materials, compounds known in the literature, or from readily prepared intermediates, by employing standard synthetic methods and procedures either known to those skilled in the art, or which will be apparent to the skilled chemist in light of the teachings herein.

The compounds of Formula (I) may be prepared by methods as set forth in the following synthetic reaction schemes. In the schemes described below, it is well understood that protecting groups for sensitive or reactive groups are employed where necessary in accordance with general principles of chemistry. Protecting groups are manipulated according to standard methods of organic synthesis as described for example in Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons: New York, 1999 or Protecting Groups, 3rd edition, Thieme, Stuttgart, 2004. Protective groups are removed at a convenient stage of the compound synthesis using methods that are readily apparent to those skilled in the art.

Those skilled in the art will recognize if a stereocentre exists in the compounds disclosed herein. Resolution of the final product, an intermediate, or a starting material may be affected by any suitable method known in the art. See, for example, "Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds" by E. L. Eliel, S. H. Wilen, and L. N. Mander (Wiley-Interscience, 1994).

Compounds of the present disclosure can be synthesized by following the steps outlined in the reaction schemes. Starting materials are either commercially available or made by known procedures in the reported literature or as illustrated.

The invention further includes any variant of the present processes, in which an intermediate product obtainable at any stage thereof is used as starting material and the remaining steps are carried out, or in which the starting materials are formed in situ under the reaction conditions, or in which the reaction components are used in the form of their salts or optically pure material. Compounds of the invention and intermediates can also be converted into each other according to methods generally known to those skilled in the art.

In another aspect, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. In a further embodiment, the composition comprises at least

two pharmaceutically acceptable carriers, such as those described herein. The pharmaceutical composition can be formulated for particular routes of administration such as oral administration, parenteral administration (e.g. by injection, infusion, transdermal or topical administration), and rectal administration. Topical administration may also pertain to inhalation or intranasal application. The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be made up in a solid form (including, without limitation, capsules, tablets, pills, granules, powders or suppositories), or in a liquid form (including, without limitation, solutions, suspensions or emulsions). Tablets may be either film coated or enteric coated according to methods known in the art. Typically, the pharmaceutical compositions are tablets or gelatin capsules comprising the active ingredient together with one or more of:

a) diluents, *e.g.*, lactose, dextrose, sucrose, mannitol, sorbitol, cellulose and/or glycine;

b) lubricants, *e.g.*, silica, talcum, stearic acid, its magnesium or calcium salt and/or polyethyleneglycol; for tablets also

c) binders, *e.g.*, magnesium aluminum silicate, starch paste, gelatin, tragacanth, methylcellulose, sodium carboxymethylcellulose and/or polyvinylpyrrolidone; if desired

d) disintegrants, *e.g.*, starches, agar, alginic acid or its sodium salt, or effervescent mixtures; and

e) absorbents, colorants, flavors and sweeteners.

METHODS OF USE OF THE INVENTION

The compounds of formula (I), in free form or in pharmaceutically acceptable salt form, exhibit valuable pharmacological properties, for example ERK modulating properties, for example as indicated in in vitro tests as provided in the next sections, and are therefore indicated for therapy or for use as research chemicals, e.g. as tool compounds.

Compounds of the present invention may be useful in the treatment of cancer, for example a cancer selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

Thus, as a further aspect, the present invention provides the use of a compound of the present invention as a medicament. In a further embodiment, the therapy is selected from a disease which may be treated by modulation of ERK. In another embodiment, the disease is cancer, for example a cancer selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method of treating a patient having a disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to the invention. In another embodiment, the disease is cancer, for example a cancer selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

The pharmaceutical composition or combination of the present invention may, for example, be in unit dosage of about 1-1000 mg of active ingredient(s) for a subject of about 50-70 kg.

The compound of the present invention may be administered either simultaneously with, or before or after, one or more other therapeutic agent. The compound of the present invention may be administered separately, by the same or different route of administration, or together in the same pharmaceutical composition as the other agents. A therapeutic agent is, for example, a chemical compound, peptide, antibody, antibody fragment or nucleic acid, which is therapeutically active or enhances the therapeutic activity when administered to a patient in combination with a compound of the present invention.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a product comprising a compound of the present invention and at least one other therapeutic agent as a combined preparation for simultaneous, separate or sequential use in therapy. In one embodiment, the therapy is the treatment of a disease or condition mediated by ERK. Products provided as a combined preparation include a composition comprising the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic agent(s) together in the same pharmaceutical composition, or the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic agent(s) in separate form, *e.g.* in the form of a kit.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound of the present invention and another therapeutic agent(s). Optionally, the pharmaceutical composition may comprise a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, as described above.

In one embodiment, the invention provides a kit comprising two or more separate pharmaceutical compositions, at least one of which contains a compound of the present invention. In one embodiment, the kit comprises means for separately retaining said compositions, such as a

container, divided bottle, or divided foil packet. An example of such a kit is a blister pack, as typically used for the packaging of tablets, capsules and the like.

The kit of the invention may be used for administering different dosage forms, for example, oral and parenteral, for administering the separate compositions at different dosage intervals, or for titrating the separate compositions against one another. To assist compliance, the kit of the invention typically comprises directions for administration.

In the combination therapies of the invention, the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic agent may be manufactured and/or formulated by the same or different manufacturers. Moreover, the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic may be brought together into a combination therapy: (i) prior to release of the combination product to physicians (*e.g.* in the case of a kit comprising the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic agent); (ii) by the physician themselves (or under the guidance of the physician) shortly before administration; (iii) in the patient themselves, *e.g.* during sequential administration of the compound of the present invention and the other therapeutic agent.

Accordingly, the invention provides the use of a compound of the present invention for treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the medicament is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the medicament is administered with a compound of the present invention.

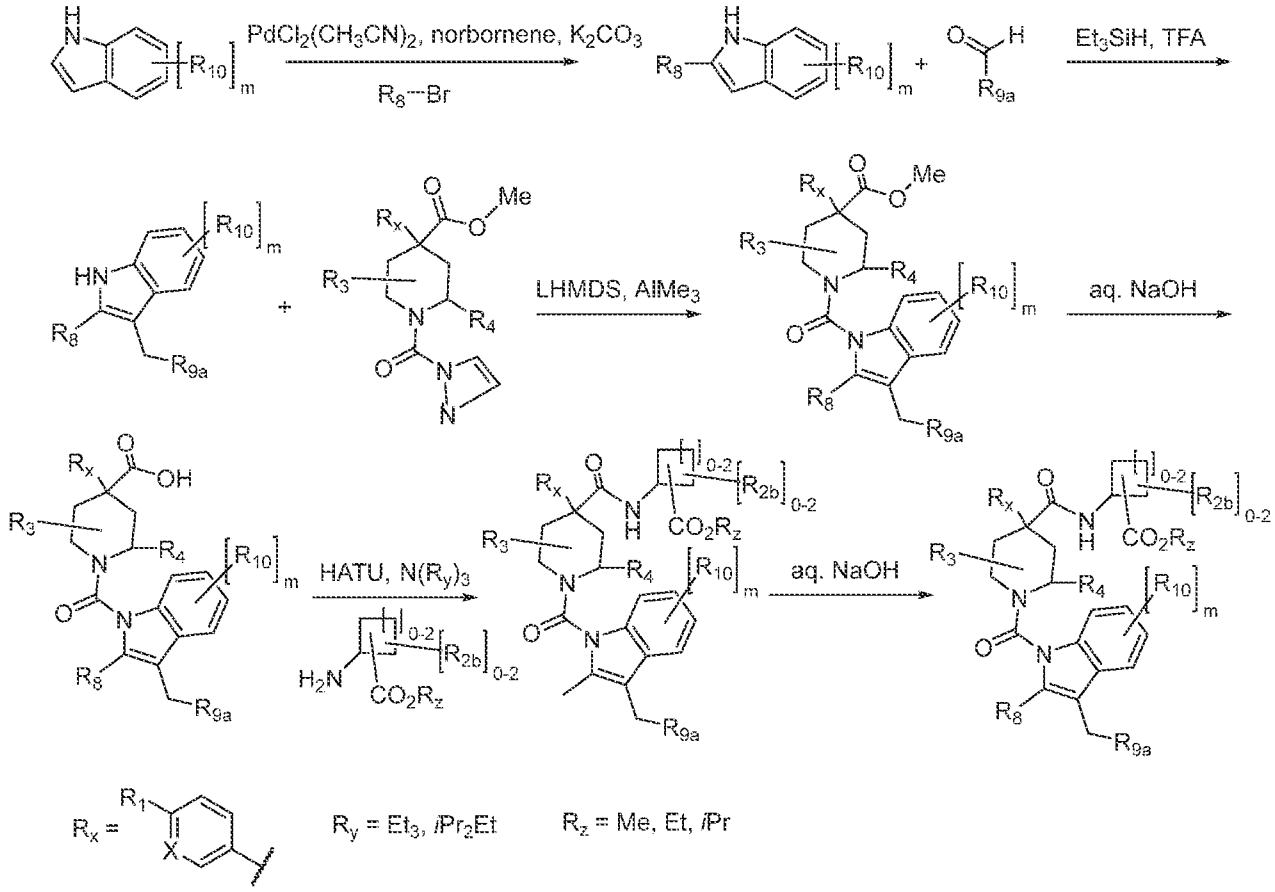
The invention also provides a compound of the present invention for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the compound of the present invention is prepared for administration with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the other therapeutic agent is prepared for administration with a compound of the present invention. The invention also provides a compound of the present invention for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the compound of the present invention is administered with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides another therapeutic agent for use in a method of treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the other therapeutic agent is administered with a compound of the present invention.

The invention also provides the use of a compound of the present invention for treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the patient has previously (*e.g.* within 24 hours) been treated with another therapeutic agent. The invention also provides the use of another therapeutic agent for treating a disease or condition mediated by ERK, wherein the patient has previously (*e.g.* within 24 hours) been treated with compound of the present invention.

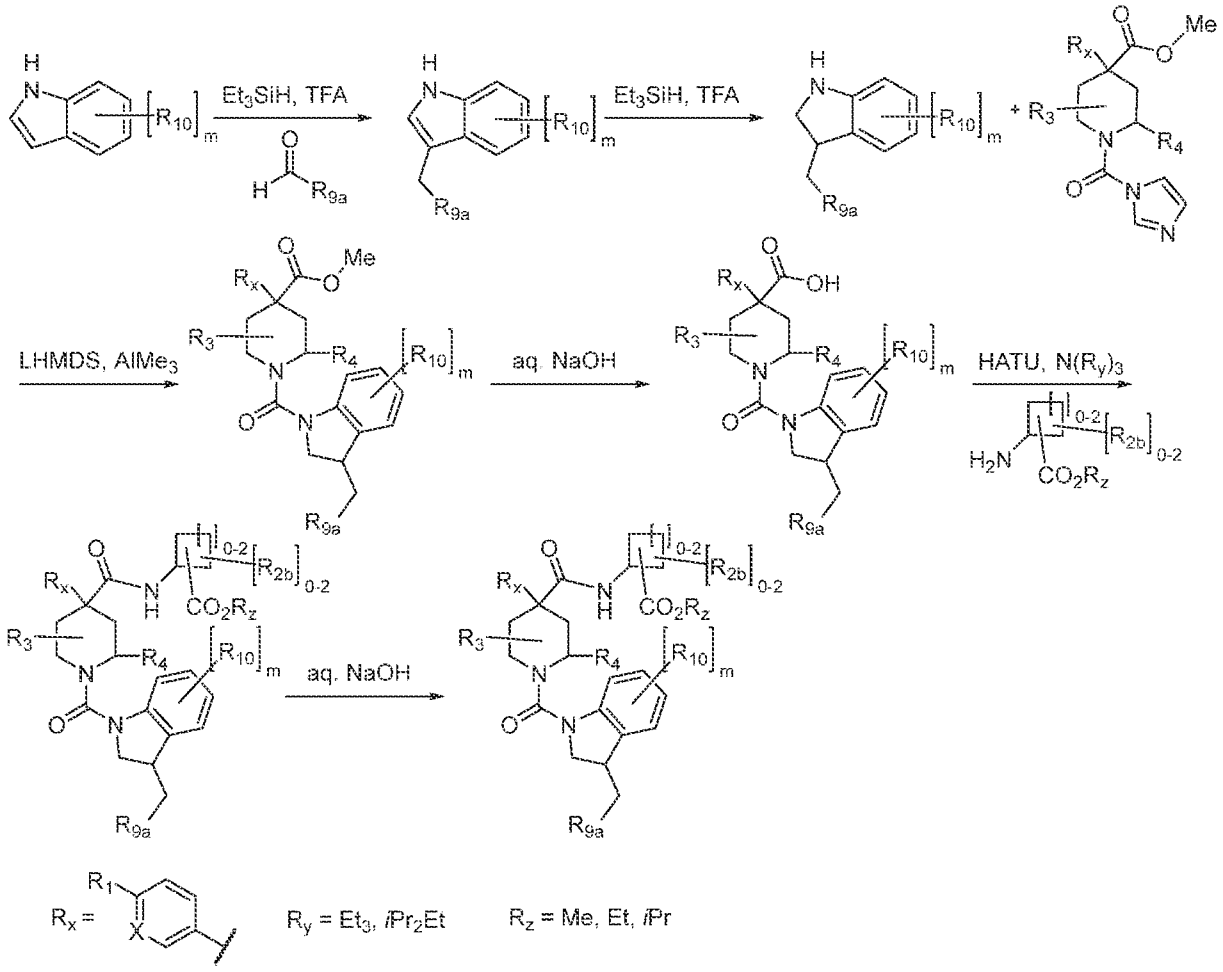
General Reaction Scheme

Compounds of the invention can be prepared by proceeding as in the following general Reaction Schemes:

Reaction Scheme I

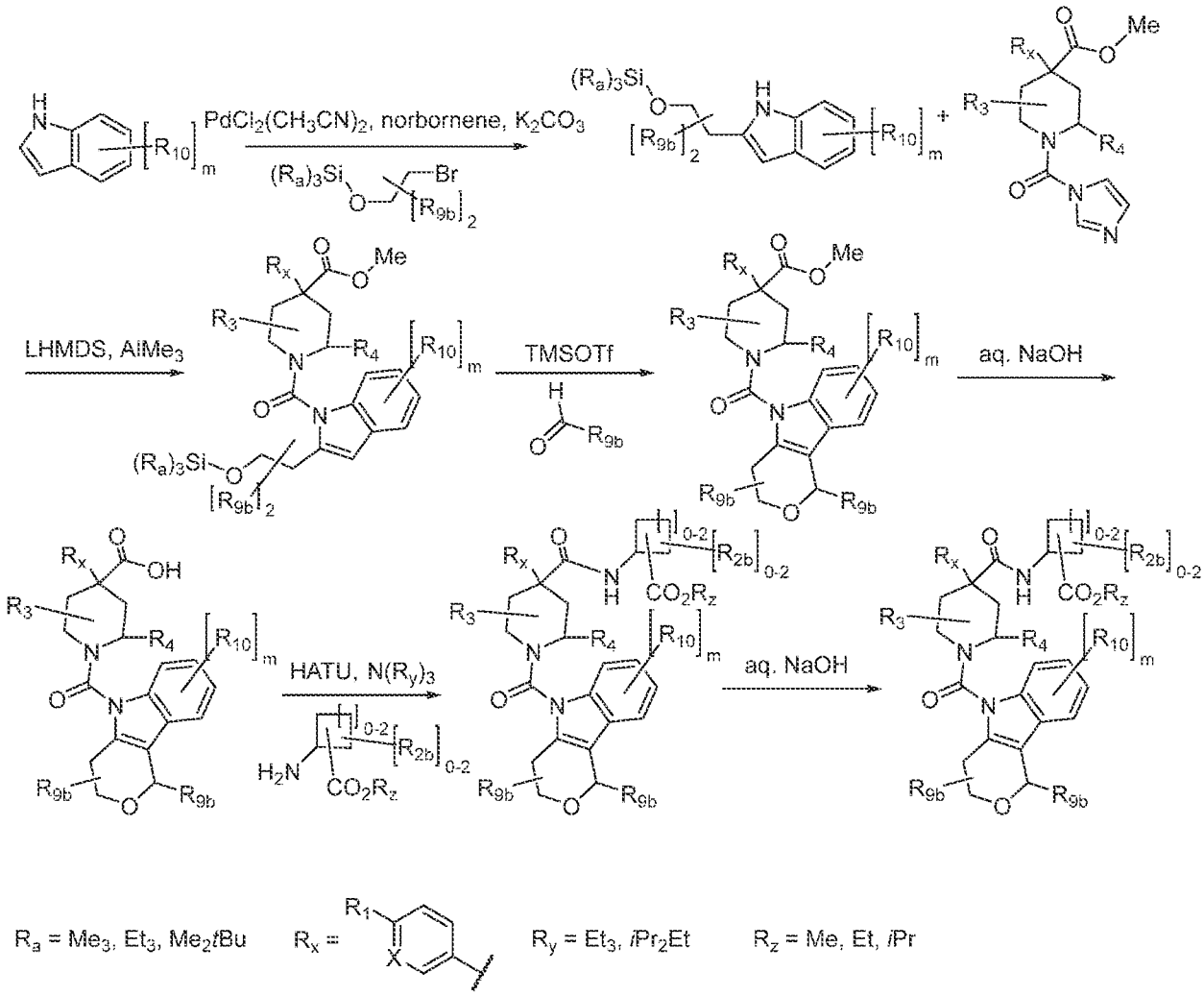


Reaction Scheme II

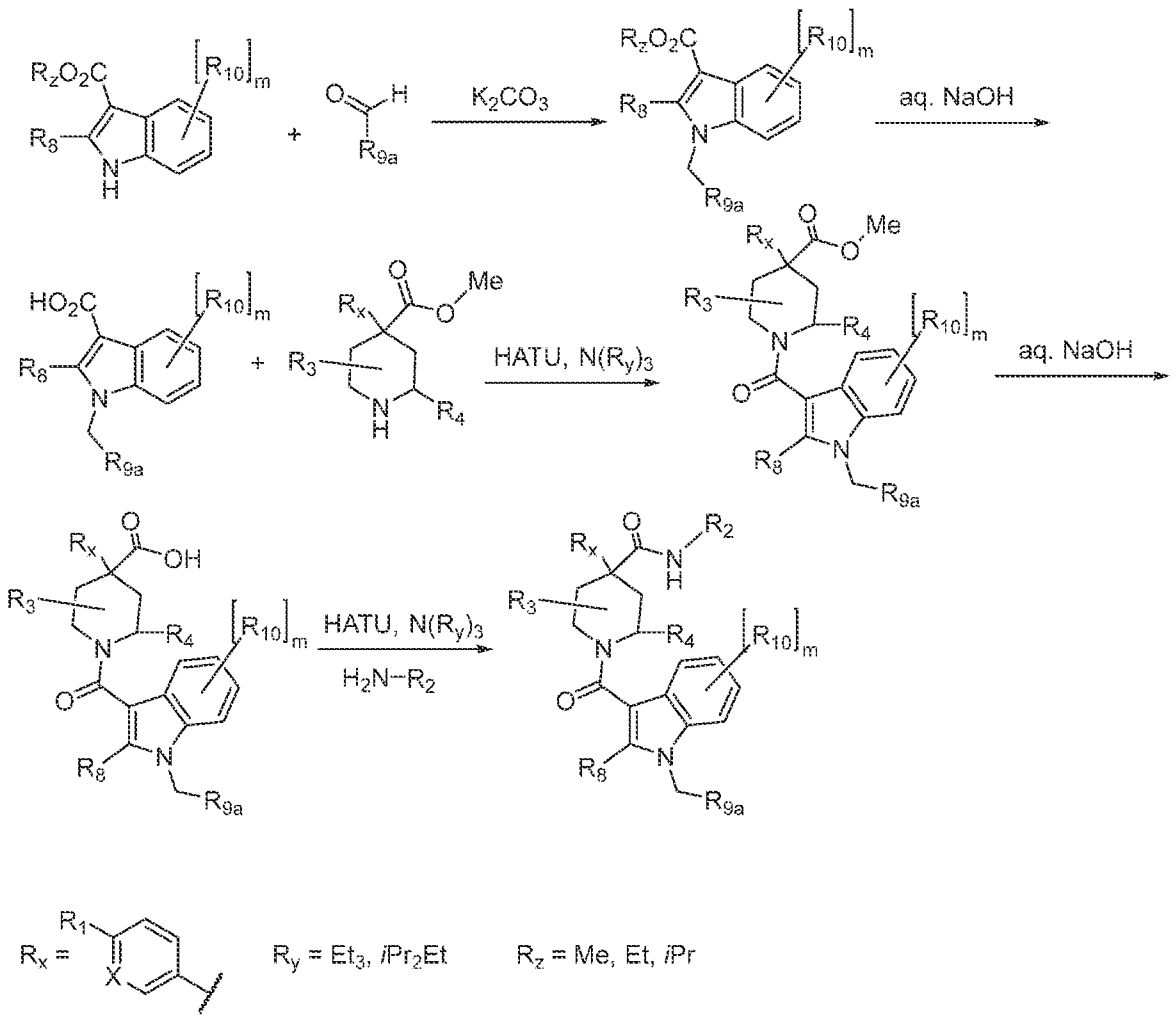


5

Reaction Scheme III



Reaction Scheme IV



Examples

The disclosure is further illustrated by the following examples and synthesis schemes, which are not to be construed as limiting this disclosure in scope or spirit to the specific procedures herein described. It is to be understood that the examples are provided to illustrate certain embodiments and that no limitation to the scope of the disclosure is intended thereby. It is to be further understood that resort may be had to various other embodiments, modifications, and equivalents thereof which may suggest themselves to those skilled in the art without departing from the spirit of the present disclosure and/or scope of the appended claims.

Compounds of the present disclosure may be prepared by methods known in the art of organic synthesis. In all of the methods it is understood that protecting groups for sensitive or reactive groups may be employed where necessary in accordance with general principles of chemistry. Protecting groups are manipulated according to standard methods of organic synthesis (T.W. Green and P.G.M. Wuts (1999) Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, 3rd edition, John Wiley & Sons). These groups are removed at a convenient stage of the compound synthesis using methods that are readily apparent to those skilled in the art.

Analytical Methods, Materials, and Instrumentation

Unless otherwise noted, reagents and solvents were used as received from commercial suppliers. Proton nuclear magnetic resonance (^{1}H NMR) spectra were acquired on Bruker AVANCE 400 MHz, 500 MHz or 600 MHz NMR spectrometers using ICON-NMR, under TopSpin program control unless otherwise noted. Spectra were measured at 298 K, unless indicated otherwise, and were referenced relative to the solvent resonance. Tetramethylsilane (TMS) was used as an internal standard. Chemical shifts are reported in ppm relative to dimethyl sulfoxide (δ 2.50), methanol (δ 3.31), chloroform (δ 7.26) or other solvent as indicated in NMR spectral data. A small amount of the dry sample (2 to 5 mg) is dissolved in an appropriate deuterated solvent (1 mL). The chemical names were generated using ChemBioDraw Ultra v19 from CambridgeSoft.

Mass spectra were acquired on LC-MS, SFC-MS, or GC-MS systems using electrospray, chemical and electron impact ionization methods from a range of instruments of the following configurations: Waters Acquity UPLC/SQD system, using a photodiode array detector and a single quadrupole mass detector; Agilent 1200 systems with G 6110 series mass detector; Agilent 1290 Infinity II with DAD (photodiode array detector) and single quadrupole mass detector with ESI and APCI ionization (multi-mode);Waters AcQuity UPLC with PDA (photodiode array detector), ELSD and single quadrupole mass detector with ESI ionization; Waters AutoPurification System with PDA (photodiode array detector) and single quadrupole mass detector with ESI ionization; $[M+H]^+$ refers to protonated molecular ion of the chemical species; $[M-H]^-$ refers to molecular ion of the chemical species with loss of one proton; $[M+Na]^+$ refers to molecular ion of the chemical species with addition of one sodium ion; $[M-Boc+H]^+$ refers to protonated molecular

ion of the chemical species without a Boc protecting group; $[M\text{-}t\text{Bu}+2H]^+$ refers to protonated molecular ion of the chemical species without a *tert*-butyl group.

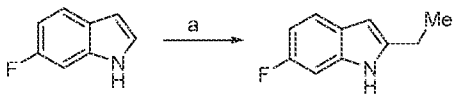
Abbreviations

Some abbreviations used in the examples are as follows: 1,1-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocenedichloropalladium (II) ($PdCl_2$(dppf)); 1,1-carbonyldiimidazole (CDI); 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (HOAt); 2-(1*H*-7-azabenzotriazol-1-yl)-1,1,3,3-tetramethyluronium hexafluorophosphate (HATU); 2,2'-bis-diphenylphosphanyl-[1,1']binaphthalenyl (BINAP); 4-dimethylaminopyridine (DMAP); 3-morpholinopropane-1-sulfonic acid (MOPS); acetic acid (AcOH); acetic anhydride (Ac_2O); acetonitrile (CH_3CN); aqueous (aq.); atmosphere (atm.); back pressure regulator (BPR); broad (br); benzotriazole-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino)-phosphonium hexafluorophosphate (BOP); doublet (d); dichloromethane (DCM); diethyl ether (Et_2O); diisopropyl azodicarboxylate (DIAD); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); diphenylphosphoryl azide (DPPA); di-*tert*-butyl dicarbonate (Boc_2O); equivalent(s) (equiv.); ethanol (EtOH); ethyl acetate (EtOAc); fetal bovine serum (FBS); Förster resonance energy transfer (FRET); gram(s) (g); high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC); high-resolution mass spectrum (HRMS); homogeneous time-resolved FRET (HTRF); hour(s) (h); hydrochloric acid (HCl); inner diameter (I.D.); isopropanol (*i*PrOH); isopropylamine (iPr_2NH); liquid chromatography coupled with mass spectrometry (LCMS); liter(s) (L); lithium aluminium hydride (LAH); lithium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (LHMDS); lithium diisopropylamide (LDA); lithium hydroxide (LiOH); luminescence (LUM); magnesium sulfate ($MgSO_4$); mass spectrum (MS); *meta*-chloroperoxybenzoic acid (*m*CPBA); metabolism (MT); methanol (MeOH); methyl iodide (MeI); methyl *tert*-butyl ether (MBTE); microwave (MW); microliter(s) (µL); micrometer(s) (µm); micromole(s) (µmol); milliliter(s) (mL); millimeter(s) (mm); millimole(s) (mmol); minute(s) (min); mole(s) (mol); multiplet (m); *N*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-*N'*-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (EDC); *n*-butyllithium (n-BuLi); *N*-chlorosuccinimide (NCS); *N*-hydroxy succinimide (NHS); *N,N*-diisopropyl-ethylamine (DIPEA); *N,N*-dimethylformamide (DMF); isopropanol (*i*PrOH); pentet (p); potassium hydroxide (KOH); potassium *tert*-butoxide (KO*t*Bu); palladium on carbon (Pd/C); *para*-toluene sulfonic acid (PTSA); *para*-toluenesulfonyl chloride (TsCl); phosphate buffered saline (PBS); quartet (q); retention time (R_t); Roswell Park Memorial Institute medium (RPMI); room temperature (RT); saturated (sat.);

singlet (s); sodium bicarbonate ($NaHCO_3$); sodium borohydride ($NaBH_4$); sodium carbonate (Na_2CO_3); sodium hydride (NaH); sodium hydroxide (NaOH); sodium sulfate (Na_2SO_3); sodium thiosulate ($Na_2S_2O_3$); supercritical fluid chromatography (SFC); *tert*-butoxycarbonyl (Boc); *tert*-butyldimethylsilyl chloride (TBSCl); tetrahydrofuran (THF); toluenesulfonylmethyl isocyanide (TosMIC); triethylamine (NEt_3); triethylsilane (Et_3SiH); trifluoroacetic acid (TFA); trimethylaluminum ($AlMe_3$); trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate (TMSOTf); triplet (t); tris(2-carboxyethyl)phosphine (TCEP); tri-*tert*-butylphosphonium tetrafluoroborate (TTBP-HBF_4); thionyl chloride ($SOCl_2$); trimethylsilyl chloride (TMSCl); weight (wt.).

Intermediate 1

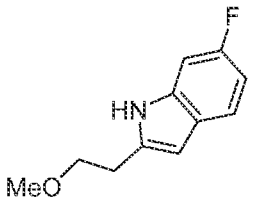
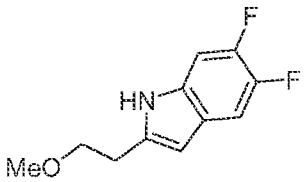
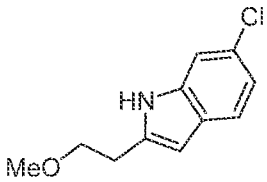
2-ethyl-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole



Step a: To 6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (62.5 g, 462 mmol) in dimethylacetamide (2.0 L) and H_2O (200 mL) at RT, was added bicyclo[2.2.1]hept-2-ene (87.1 g, 925 mmol) followed by K_2CO_3 (128 g, 927 mmol). The reaction mixture was sparged with N_2 while stirring for 15 min. Bromoethane (150 g, 1.38 mol) was added followed by bis(acetonitrile)palladium chloride (14.4 g, 55.0 mmol). A reflux condenser was fitted to the flask, and the head space was sparged with N_2 for an additional 45 min. The outlet was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred for an additional 14 h at 70 °C, upon which time it was cooled to RT, diluted with MTBE (1.4 L) and filtered. The resulting mixture was poured into H_2O (650 mL), and the organic layer was partitioned. The aq. layer was extracted with MTBE (650 mL x 2), and combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (500 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 1 : 10). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was further purified via recrystallization from hexane (200 mL) to yield 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (95.0 g) as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.98 (s, 1H), 7.36 (dd, J = 8.4, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.03 (dd, J = 10.0, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.79 – 6.74 (m, 1H), 6.12 (dd, J = 2.0, 0.8 Hz, 1H), 2.71 (m, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 1.25 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 164.2 $[M+H]^+$.

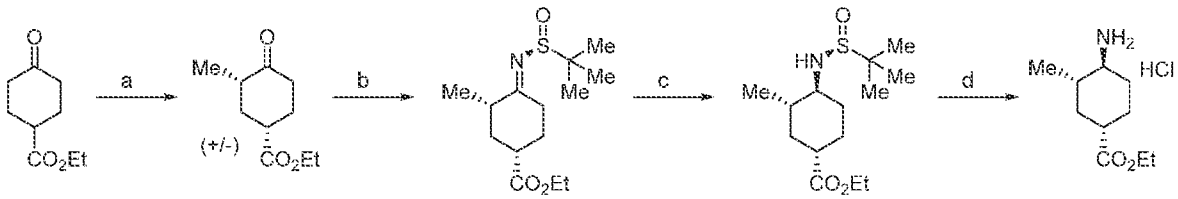
The following compounds of table 1 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding functionalized indole and alkyl bromide.

Table 1

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
1a		^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.96 (s, 1H), 7.43 – 7.29 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.82 – 6.70 (m, 1H), 6.16 (s, 1H), 3.61 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.26 (s, 3H), 2.91 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H).
1b		^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.08 (s, 1H), 7.32 (ddd, J = 28.6, 11.3, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 6.18 (d, J = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 3.62 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 2.93 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 2H).
1c		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 2.93 (t, J = 6.80 Hz, 2H), 3.27 (s, 3H), 3.63 (t, J = 6.80 Hz, 2H), 6.20 (s, 1H), 6.93 (dd, J = 8.33, 1.75 Hz, 1H), 7.31 (d, J = 1.32 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, J = 8.33 Hz, 1H), 10.99 – 11.11 (m, 1H).

Intermediate 2

ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate



Step a: To ethyl 4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (120 g, 705 mmol) in THF (600 mL) at -70 °C, was added 1.0 M LHMDS in THF (750 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. Next, MeI (211 g, 1.49 mol) was added and the mixture was warmed to 20 °C while stirring for 3 h. The

reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (1 L), and partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile organics. This mixture was diluted with H_2O and extracted with EtOAc (500 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 100 : 1 to 5 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *cis*-ethyl-3-methyl-4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (30 g) as a light yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (400MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.17 – 4.04 (m, 2H), 2.82 – 2.70 (m, 1H), 2.45 – 2.21 (m, 5H), 1.89 – 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.59 – 1.46 (m, 1H), 1.25 – 1.16 (m, 3H), 1.03 – 0.97 (m, 3H).

Step b: To racemic *cis*-ethyl-3-methyl-4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (8.3 g, 45.1 mmol) and (*S*)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (6.83 g, 56.3 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at RT under N_2, was added tetraethoxytitanium (28.3 mL, 135 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 55 °C for 14 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc, stirred intensely, and filtered. The solid was washed with EtOAc (40 mL x 2) and the combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (heptane : EtOAc, 100 : 0 to 40 : 60). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the separated diastereomer ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,*E*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Peak 1, eluting first, 4.44 g) as a colorless liquid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.06 (q, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.50 (dt, J = 14.5, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.81 (tt, J = 12.3, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.60 (dt, J = 11.9, 6.0 Hz, 1H), 2.28 – 2.08 (m, 3H), 1.61 – 1.46 (m, 1H), 1.40 – 1.27 (m, 1H), 1.20 – 1.13 (m, 12H), 0.98 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

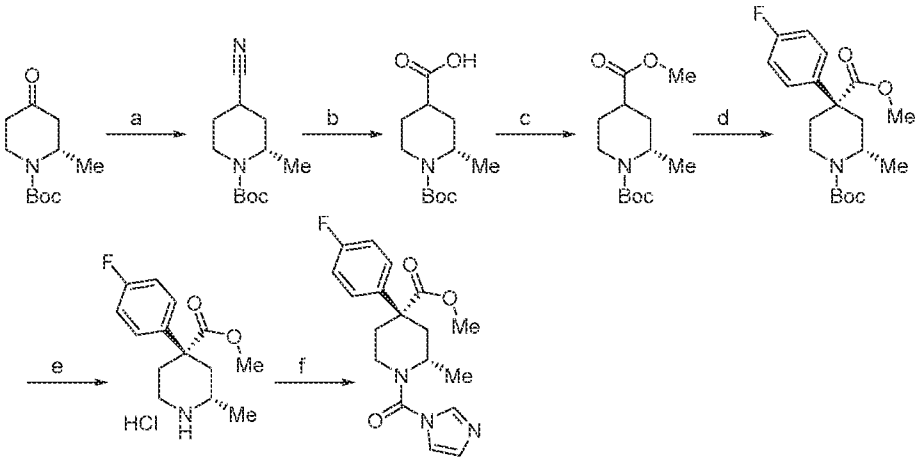
Step c: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,*E*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Peak 1, 57 g. 198 mmol) in THF (570 mL) at 0 °C, was added $NaBH_4$ (7.5 g, 198 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (300 mL), diluted with EtOAc (500 mL) and H_2O (300 mL), and stirred vigorously for 1 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (500 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 100 : 1 to 5 : 1).

Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (35 g) as a yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (400MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 5.08 – 4.99 (m, 1H), 4.10 – 3.95 (m, 2H), 2.31 – 2.19 (m, 1H), 1.97 – 1.77 (m, 3H), 1.53 – 1.39 (m, 1H), 1.37 – 1.29 (m, 2H), 1.21 – 1.14 (m, 4H), 1.12 – 1.07 (m, 10H), 1.03 – 0.96 (m, 3H). MS *m/z* 290.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (45.0 g, 456 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (270 mL) at 0 °C, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (270 mL, 1.08 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 20 °C for 16 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude material. This material was combined with another batch, triturated with petroleum ether (300 mL), and filtered. The solid was collected and dried under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (82 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.23 (s, 3H), 4.04 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.64 (s, 1H), 2.38 – 2.21 (m, 1H), 2.06 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 1.98 – 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.69 – 1.52 (m, 1H), 1.36 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 2H), 1.27 – 1.08 (m, 4H), 0.99 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 186.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 3

methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate



Step a: To KO*t*Bu (421 g, 3.75 mol) in 1,4-dioxane (2.8 L) at 0 °C to ~10 °C, TosMIC (366 g, 1.88 mol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5 h, upon which time a solution of *tert*-

butyl (*S*)-2-methyl-4-oxopiperidine-1-carboxylate (200 g, 938 mmol) in EtOH (86.4 g, 1.88 mol) and 1,4-dioxane (1.2 L) were slowly added via addition funnel at 0 °C to ~10 °C. The mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. The mixture was poured into aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution (4 L), extracted with MTBE (2 L x 2), and the combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 10 : 1) to yield *tert*-butyl (2*S*)-4-cyano-2-methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (114 g) as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.03 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 2.88 – 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.09 – 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.92 – 1.86 (m, 2H), 1.71 – 1.65 (m, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.13 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H).

Step b: To *tert*-butyl (2*S*)-4-cyano-2-methylpiperidine-1-carboxylate (150 g, 704 mmol) in EtOH / H_2O (750 mL / 750 mL) at 25 °C, was added KOH (237 g, 4.22 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 2 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile organics. The residue was extracted with MTBE (500 mL x 2) and the pH was lowered to 2 – 3 by the addition of citric acid (200 g). The mixture was diluted with H_2O (500 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (500 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*)-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (120 g, crude) as a colorless oil.

Step c: To (2*S*)-1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (120 g, 493 mmol) in DMF (1.2 L) at 25 °C, were added K_2CO_3 (136 g, 986 mmol) and MeI (105 g, 740 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 6 h. The mixture was poured into H_2O (1 L) and extracted with MTBE (300 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (300 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product as a black oil. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 5:1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (100 g) as a yellow oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.47 (s, 1H), 4.00 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 2.82 (dt, J = 2.5, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.68 – 2.52 (m, 1H), 1.91 – 1.83 (m, 1H), 1.77 – 1.70 (m, 2H), 1.50 (dd, J = 4.6, 12.7 Hz, 1H), 1.44 (s, 9H), 1.12 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H).

Step d: To 1.0 M LDA solution in toluene (583 mL, 583 mmol) at -25 °C, was added 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (100 g, 389 mmol). The reaction mixture was

warmed to 25 °C over 0.5 h. 1-Bromo-4-fluorobenzene (68 g, 389 mmol) was added followed by $Pd(dba)_2$ (8.94 g, 15.5 mmol) and TTBP-HBF_4 (9.02 g, 31.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h, upon which time it was poured into H_2O (1 L) and extracted with EtOAc (300 mL x 2). The organic extracts were separated, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 10 : 1), followed by preparative HPLC (column: Phenomenex luna C18 250 mm x 100 mm, 10 µm; H_2O and CH_3CN with 0.1% formic acid, 55 to 75%) and then via spherical silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 0 – 8%) to yield 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (35.5 g) as a colorless oil. SFC-method: Cellulose-2 50 x 4.6 mm I.D., 3 µm; mobile phase: Phase A for CO_2 and Phase B for CH_3CN (0.05% DIPEA); gradient elution: CH_3CN (0.05% DIPEA) in CO_2 from 5% to 40%; flow rate: 3 mL / min; detector: PDA column temperature: 35 °C; back pressure: 100 bar; R_t = 1.279 min. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.38 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.08 – 6.95 (m, 2H), 4.58 – 4.43 (m, 1H), 4.03 (d, *J* = 12.6 Hz, 1H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.22 – 3.09 (m, 1H), 2.70 – 2.58 (m, 2H), 2.06 (dd, *J* = 6.0, 13.8 Hz, 1H), 1.57 (dt, *J* = 5.0, 13.3 Hz, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.10 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 296.0 $[M\text{-}t\text{Bu}]^+$.

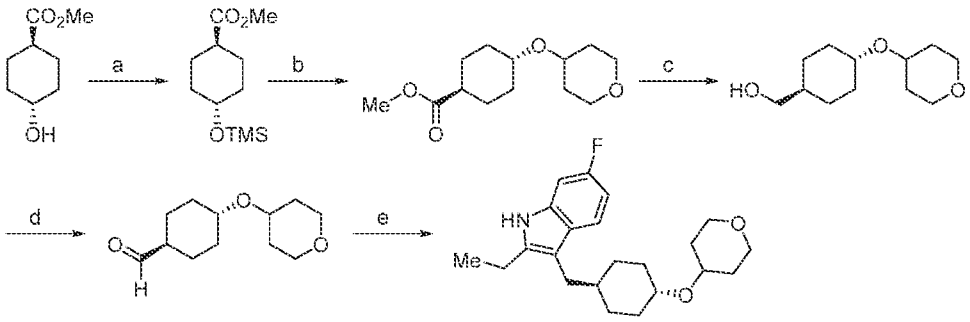
Step e: To 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (120 g, 341 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (1.2 L) at 25 °C, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (512 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (98.3 g, crude). MS *m/z* 252.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step f: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (100 g, 348 mmol) in DCM (1 L) at 0 °C, were added CDI (169 g, 1.04 mol) and DIPEA (270 g, 2.09 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 16 h, upon which time it was poured into cooled H_2O (1 L) and extracted with DCM (500 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (300 mL x 3), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 1 : 4) to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (115 g) as a colorless oil that partially solidified over time. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.83 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 7.16

(s, 1H), 7.08 (s, 1H), 7.02 (t, *J* = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 4.64 – 4.53 (m, 1H), 3.94 (d, *J* = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.67 (s, 3H), 3.51 (t, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 1H), 2.77 (t, *J* = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 2.18 (dd, *J* = 5.8, 14.0 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (dt, *J* = 4.1, 13.4 Hz, 1H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 346.0 $[M+H]^+$. SFC-method: Chiralpak AD-3 50 x 4.6 mm I.D. 3 µm; mobile phase: Phase A for CO_2 and Phase B for MeOH (0.05% DIPEA); gradient elution: B in A from 5% to 40%; flow rate: 3 mL/min; detector: DAD; column temperature: 35 °C; back pressure: 100 bar, R_t = 1.368 min.

Intermediate 4

2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-*Z*-indole



Step a: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-hydroxycyclohexane-1-carboxylate (100 g, 632 mmol) in THF (1.0 L) at 0 °C under N_2, were added NEt_3 (116 mL, 834 mmol) and TMSCl (105 mL, 821 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was diluted with hexane (1.0 L) and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 10 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (1r,4r)-4-[(trimethylsilyl)oxy]cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (130 g) as a yellow oil.

Step b: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-[(trimethylsilyl)oxy]cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (130 g, 564 mmol) in DCM (1.0 L) at -78 °C under N_2, were added tetrahydro-4*H*-pyran-4-one (103 mL, 1.03 mol), Et_3SiH (228 mL, 1.96 mol), and TMSOTf (145 mL, 652 mmol) drop-wise. The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 5 min., then stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (500 mL) and extracted with DCM (500 mL x 3). The organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 2 : 1) to yield

methyl (1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (135 g) as a yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 3.85 – 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.69 – 3.51 (m, 4H), 3.45 – 3.35 (m, 2H), 3.28 – 3.25 (m, 1H), 2.32 – 2.20 (m, 1H), 1.97 – 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.79 – 1.71 (m, 2H), 1.48 – 1.27 (m, 4H), 1.27 – 1.10 (m, 2H).

Step c: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (140 g, 577 mmol) in THF (1.5 L) at 0 °C under N_2, was added a solution of 2.0 M LAH in THF (318 mL, 636 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 0.5 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (500 mL) and filtered. The filtrate was extracted with DCM (500 mL x 3). The organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 1 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield [(1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanol (110 g) as a yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.38 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.64 – 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.37 – 3.34 (m, 1H) 3.31 – 3.24 (m, 2H), 3.19 (t, J = 5.8 Hz, 2H), 1.98 – 1.85 (m, 2H), 1.83 – 1.66 (m, 4H), 1.43 – 1.21 (m, 3H), 1.18 – 1.02 (m, 2H), 0.96 – 0.76 (m, 2H).

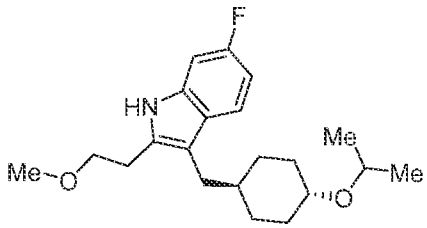
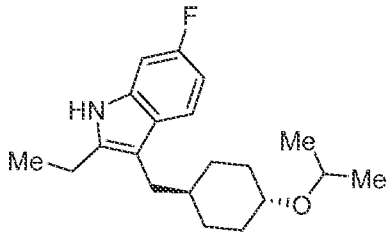
Step d: To [(1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methanol (50.0 g, 233 mmol) in DCM (1.0 L) at 0 °C under N_2, were added DIPEA (131 mL, 752 mmol) and pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (67.0 g, 421 mmol) in DMSO (300 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was quenched with aq. 1 M citric acid solution (1.0 L) and extracted with DCM (500 mL x 3). The organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, aq. 1 M citric acid solution (1.0 L), then again with aq. sat. NaCl solution. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexane-1-carbaldehyde (49 g, crude) as a yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.57 (d, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 3.83 – 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.64 – 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.39 – 3.34 (m, 2H), 3.30 – 3.21 (m, 1H), 2.29 – 2.16 (m, 1H), 1.97 – 1.85 (m, 4H), 1.82 – 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.43 – 1.17 (m, 6H).

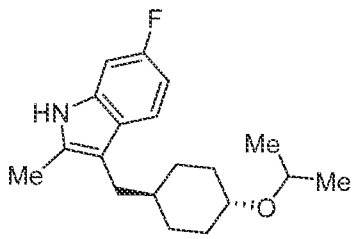
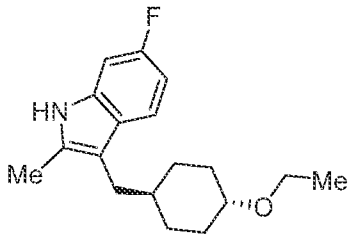
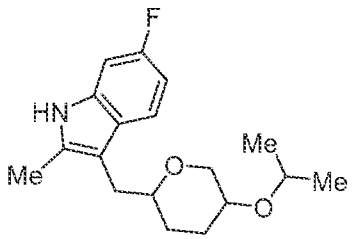
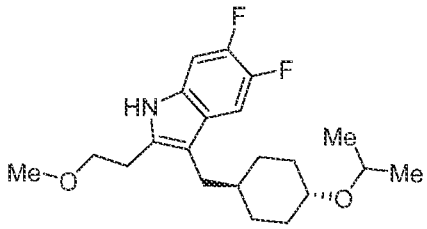
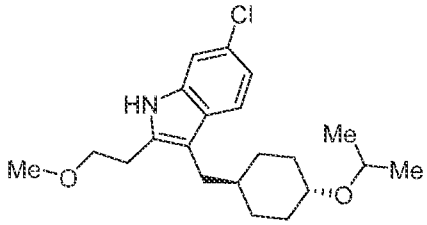
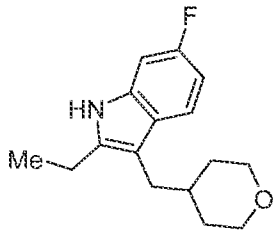
Step e: To (1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexane-1-carbaldehyde (49 g, 231 mmol) in DCM (800 mL) at 0 □C, were added 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (31.5 g, 193 mmol), Et_3SiH (156 mL, 966 mmol), and TFA (36.0 mL, 484 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (500 mL) and extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (500 mL), dried

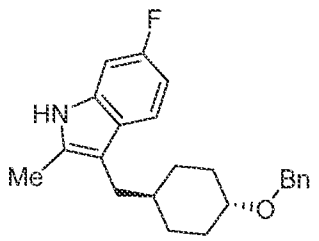
over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude material. The crude material was purified via silica gel column chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 2 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was further purified via crystallization (petroleum ether : EtOAc : DCM, 600 : 10 : 10) to yield 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-{[(1r,4r)-4-(oxan-4-yloxy)cyclohexyl]methyl}-1*H*-indole (50.0 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 358 $[M-H]^-$. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.76 (s, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 8.4, 5.7 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (dd, *J* = 10.2, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 6.79 6.81 (m, 1H), 3.80 – 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.57 – 3.52 (m, 1H), 3.31 – 3.21 (m, 3H), 2.63 (dd, *J* = 15.3, 7.8 Hz, 2H), 2.48 – 2.40 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.60 (m, 6H), 1.50 – 1.29 (m, 3H), 1.20 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 3H), 1.12 – 0.96 (m, 4H).

The following compounds of table 2 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding functionalized indole and aldehyde / ketone intermediate.

Table 2

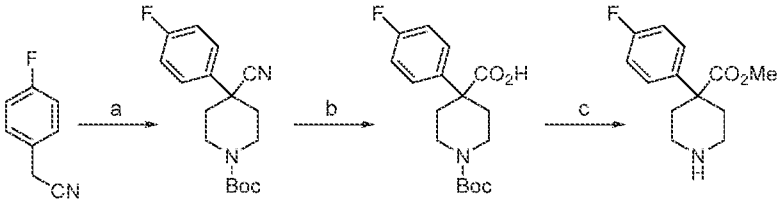
Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
4a		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 346.3
4b		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 316.4

4c		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 302.2
4d		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 288.3
4e		Derived from Intermediate 8b. Unknown absolute stereochemistry. *Trans* configuration. MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 306.2
4f		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 364.05
4g		MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 363.9
4h		MS *m/z* $[M-H]^-$ = 260.3

4i		MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 352.1

Intermediate 5

methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate



Step a: To 2-(4-fluorophenyl)acetonitrile (240 g, 1.78 mol) in DMF (1.2 L) at 0 °C, were added *tert*-butyl bis(2-chloroethyl)carbamate (430 g, 1.78 mol) and NaH (156 g, 3.91 mol, 60 wt. %) in batches over 10 min. Next, the reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C and stirred for 4 h. After cooling to RT, the mixture was poured into a mixed solution of H_2O (3.6 L) and MTBE (3.6 L). The organic phase was separated and washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (1.5 L x 3), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was triturated with heptane (2 L) and filtered to yield *tert*-butyl 4-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (440 g) as a light yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.41 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 4.13 (d, J = 12.6 Hz, 2H), 3.01 (s, 2H), 2.12 (d, J = 13.1 Hz, 2H), 1.90 (td, J = 13.2, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 1.61 – 1.22 (s, 9H).

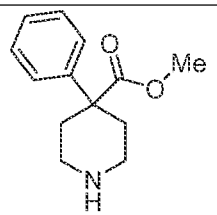
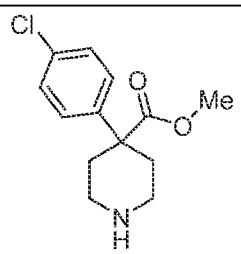
Step b: To *tert*-butyl 4-cyano-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-1-carboxylate (638 g, 2.10 mol) in EtOH (3.2 L) at RT, was added a solution of NaOH (3.35 kg, 83.8 mol) in H_2O (3.2 L). Next, the reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C, diluted with H_2O (6.4 L) and adjusted to pH = 6 – 7 with citric acid at 5 – 10 °C. This mixture was extracted with MTBE (3 L x 2) and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (620 g, crude) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 322.2 $[M-H]^-$

.

Step c: To 1-(*tert*-butoxycarbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (620 g, 1.92 mol) in MeOH (6.2 L) at 10 °C, was added $SOCl_2$ (684 g, 5.75 mol) drop-wise and the reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C while stirring for 16 h. The mixture was cooled to 20 °C, concentrated under reduced pressure, and diluted with H_2O (3.1 L). The aq. phase was extracted with MTBE (1 L) and neutralized to pH = 7-8 with Na_2CO_3 at 5-10 °C. The organic extracts were filtered, washed with H_2O (1 L), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The filter cake was dissolved in DCM (1.5 L), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (260 g, crude) as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.43 – 7.31 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 6.96 (m, 2H), 3.66 (s, 3H), 3.07 (m, 2H), 2.88 – 2.69 (m, 2H), 2.64 – 2.43 (m, 2H), 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.56 (s, 1H). MS *m/z* 238.1 $[M+H]^+$.

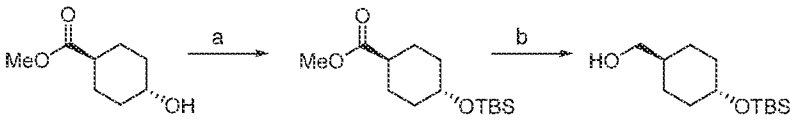
The following compounds of table 3 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding phenyl acetonitrile.

Table 3

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
5a		MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 220.1
5b		MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 254.1

Intermediate 6

((1r,4r)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methanol

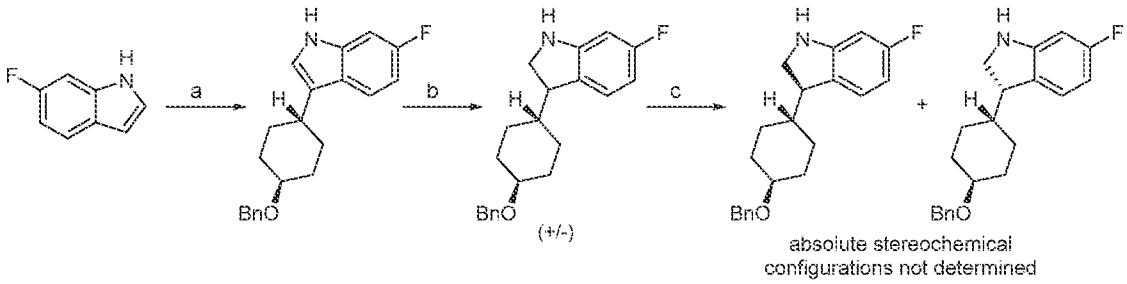


Step a: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-hydroxycyclohexane-1-carboxylate (200 g, 1.26 mol) in DMF (1.0 L) at RT, was added imidazole (129 g, 1.90 mol) followed by TBSCl (166 g, 1.1 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1.5 h, upon which time it was diluted with H_2O (2.0 L) and EtOAc (2.0 L). The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with H_2O (500 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 10 : 0 to 20 : 1) to yield methyl (1r,4r)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (295 g) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 3.47 – 3.72 (m, 4H), 2.15 – 2.33 (m, 1H), 1.23 – 1.41 (m, 4H), 1.16 – 1.46 (m, 4H), 0.85 (s, 9H), 0.04 (s, 6H).

Step b: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohexane-1-carboxylate (180 g, 660 mmol) in THF (1.5 L) at 0 °C under N_2, was added LAH (25.1 g, 660 mmol) portion-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (25 mL) under N_2 at 0 °C, followed by aq. 10 wt. % NaOH solution (25 mL) and then H_2O (50 mL). Next, Na_2SO_4 (100 g) was added and the mixture was filtered. The filter cake was washed with EtOAc (500 mL x 2) and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ((1r,4r)-4-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methanol (121 g, crude) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.34 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.59 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.23 – 3.12 (m, 2H), 1.82 – 1.72 (m, 2H), 1.71 – 1.61 (m, 2H), 1.30 – 1.07 (m, 3H), 0.95 – 0.79 (m, 11H), 0.06 – -0.03 (m, 6H).

Intermediate 7a and Intermediate 7b

(*S*)-3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline and (*R*)-3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline



Step a: To 6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (150 g, 1.11 mol) in DCM (2.1 L) at RT, was added 4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexan-1-one (317 g, 1.55 mol). Next, Et_3SiH (516 g, 4.44 mol) was added followed by TFA (506 g, 4.44 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (1.1 L) and aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (500 mL). The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM (600 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (1 L), passed through a phase separator, and concentrated to yield the crude product. The crude product was stirred in petroleum ether (500 mL) and MeOH (175 mL) overnight. The solids were filtered and washed with MeOH until the filtrate was clear and colorless to yield 3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (614 g, from 4 batches in parallel) as a white solid.

Step b: To 3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (167 g, 518 mmol) at RT, were added TFA (1.18 kg, 10.3 mol) followed by Et_3SiH (580 g, 4.99 mol), and the reaction mixture was heated to 40 °C for 25 min., upon which time it was cooled and concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the TFA. The resulting solution was diluted with DCM (1.0 L). This mixture was poured into aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (1.0 L) to neutralize the remaining TFA. The neutralized solution was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was triturated with MTBE (200 mL) and the filter cake was washed with additional MTBE (200 mL) and MeOH (800 mL) to yield 3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline (266 g, from 4 batches in parallel) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.20 – 7.39 (m, 5H), 6.83 – 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.08 – 6.35 (m, 2H), 5.55 – 5.87 (m, 1H), 4.40 – 4.55 (m, 2H), 3.42 – 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.18 – 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.99 – 3.08 (m, 1H), 1.96 – 2.10 (m, 2H), 1.66 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.42 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 0.93 – 1.27 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 326.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: 3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline (350 g, 1.08 mol) was separated by chiral SFC providing (*S*)-3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline and (*R*)-3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline. SFC-method: DAICEL CHIRALPAK AD 250 mm x 50 mm 10 µm; mobile phase: Phase A: 0.1% NH_3 in H_2O and Phase B for *i*PrOH (A : B, 70 : 30) to yield Peak 1 (eluting first, Intermediate 7a) and Peak 2 (eluting second, Intermediate 7b).

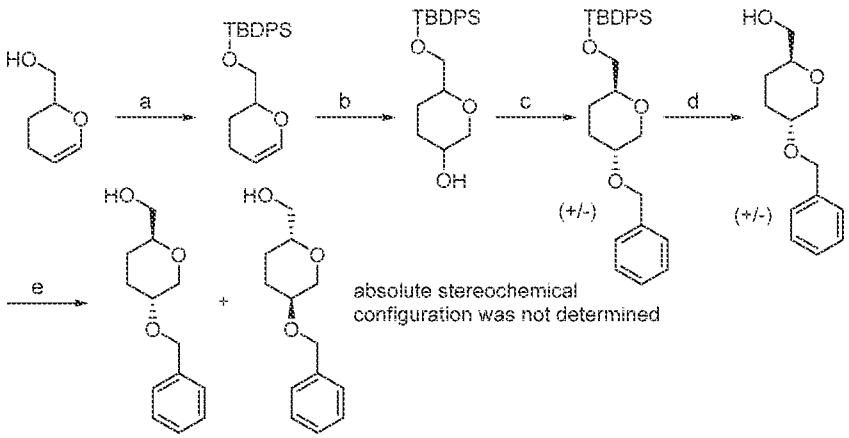
Peak 1 (110 g) was obtained as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.14 – 7.44 (m, 5H), 6.84 – 7.04 (m, 1H), 6.11 – 6.33 (m, 2H), 5.59 – 5.79 (m, 1H), 4.42 – 4.55 (m, 2H), 3.40

– 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.17 – 3.31 (m, 2H), 2.98 – 3.10 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.65 – 1.81 (m, 1H), 1.42 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 0.94 – 1.22 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 326.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Peak 2 (110 g) was obtained as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.18 – 7.41 (m, 5H), 6.85 – 7.00 (m, 1H), 6.11 – 6.31 (m, 2H), 5.61 – 5.78 (m, 1H), 4.36 – 4.61 (m, 2H), 3.40 – 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.17 – 3.31 (m, 2H), 2.97 – 3.11 (m, 1H), 1.96 – 2.12 (m, 2H), 1.66 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.42 – 1.59 (m, 2H), 0.98 – 1.20 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 326.2 $[M+H]^+$. Note: The absolute stereochemical configurations were not determined.

Intermediate 8a and Intermediate 8b

((2*R*,5*S*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol and ((2*S*,5*R*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol



Step a: To (3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol (200 g, 1.75 mol) in DMF (10 L) at 0 °C, was added imidazole (298 g, 4.38 mol). *tert*-Butylchlorodiphenylsilane (530 g, 1.93 mol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1.5 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel column chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl((3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)diphenylsilane (560 g) as a colorless oil. MS *m/z* 353 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To *tert*-butyl((3,4-dihydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)diphenylsilane (550 g, 1.56 mol) in anhydrous THF (6 L) at 0 °C under N_2, was added borane dimethyl sulfide complex (780 mL, 7.8 mol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT and stirred at RT for 3 h. Next, aq. 5 *N* NaOH solution (1.87 L, 9.35 mol) was slowly added to the reaction mixture at RT over 2 h followed by aq. 30% H_2O_2 (1.38 L, 12.5 mol) drop-wise over 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at 55 °C for 2 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, stirred at RT for 0.5 h, and extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 5 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 6-(((*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-ol (450 g) as a colorless oil. MS *m/z* 393.2 $[M+Na]^+$.

Step c: To 6-(((*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-ol (430 g, 1.16 mol) in anhydrous THF (7 L) at 0 °C, was added NaH (278 g, 6.96 mol, 60 wt. %) portion-wise and the resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. Next, (bromomethyl)benzene was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 5 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution and diluted with EtOAc. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 200 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the racemic mixture of *trans* ((5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)(tert-butyl)diphenylsilane (200 g) as a colorless oil. ^1H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.73 – 7.56 (m, 4H), 7.41 – 7.14 (m, 11H), 4.60 – 4.38 (m, 2H), 4.12 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.64 (dd, J = 9.0, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.53 – 3.22 (m, 3H), 3.10 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.22 – 2.06 (m, 1H), 1.90 – 1.76 (m, 1H), 1.49 – 1.13 (m, 2H), 0.99 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 483.2 $[M+Na]^+$.

Step d: To the racemic mixture of *trans* ((5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)(tert-butyl)diphenylsilane (500 g, 1.08 mol) in MeOH (5 L) at 0 °C, was added 12 M HCl (452 mL, 5.42 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 5 h, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase

C18 chromatography (CH_3CN and H_2O, 35 : 65) to yield the racemic mixture of *trans*_5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol.

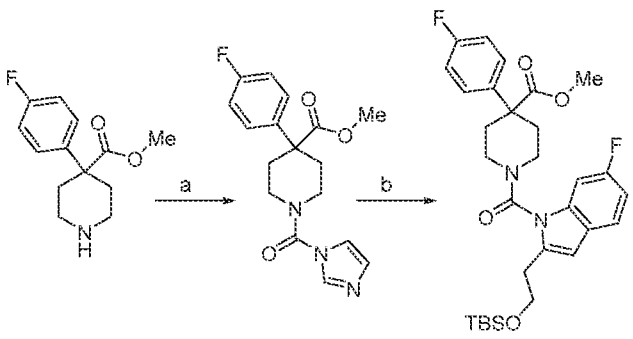
Step e: Single enantiomers of the racemic mixture of *trans* 5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol were separated by preparative-SFC [chiral ART Amylose-C NEO, 5 cm x 25 cm 5 µm; mobile phase A: CO_2, mobile phase B: *i*PrOH : hexane = 2 : 1 (0.1% 2 M NH_3-MeOH); flow rate: 200 mL/min; gradient: isocratic 18% B; column temperature: 35 °C; back pressure: 100 bar; wavelength: 220 nm; sample solvent: EtOH; injection volume: 1.2 mL; number of runs: 250] to yield Peak 1 (Intermediate 8a, R_t = 8.33 min) and Peak 2 (Intermediate 8b, R_t = 9.80 min).

Peak 1: ((2*S*,5*R*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol or ((2*R*,5*S*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol (56.7 g) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.43 – 7.15 (m, 5H), 4.66 – 4.41 (m, 2H), 4.18 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.56 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 3.3 Hz, 1H), 3.51 – 3.30 (m, 3H), 3.20 (t, *J* = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.51 (s, 1H), 2.28 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.68 – 1.56 (m, 1H), 1.55 – 1.25(m, 2H). MS *m/z* 223.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Peak 2: ((2*S*,5*R*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol or ((2*R*,5*S*)-5-(benzyloxy)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol (54.4 g) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.44 – 7.14 (m, 5H), 4.65 – 4.43 (m, 2H), 4.18 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.55 (dd, *J* = 11.4, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.50 – 3.29 (m, 3H), 3.20 (t, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.64 (s, 1H), 2.27 – 2.13 (m, 1H), 1.69 – 1.55 (m, 1H), 1.55 – 1.26 (m, 2H). MS *m/z* 223.2 $[M+H]^+$. Note: The absolute stereochemical configurations were not determined.

Intermediate 9

methyl 1-(2-(2-(((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethyl)-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate

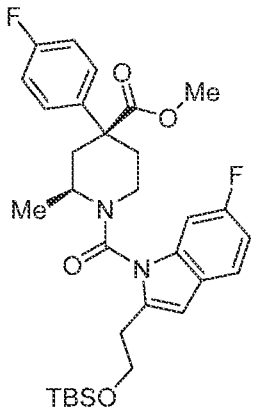


Step a: To methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (69.0 g, 291 mmol) in DCM (500 mL) at RT, was added CDI (70.7 g, 436 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h. The resulting mixture was quenched with H_2O and extracted with DCM. The organic layers were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated to yield methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (100 g, crude) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.02 (t, J = 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.51 – 7.34 (m, 3H), 7.28 – 7.14 (m, 2H), 7.06 – 6.99 (m, 1H), 3.84 (d, J = 13.8 Hz, 2H), 3.64 (s, 3H), 3.30 – 3.21 (m, 2H), 2.49 – 2.41 (m, 2H), 2.20 – 1.95 (m, 2H). MS *m/z* 332 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To 2-{2-[(*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy]ethyl}-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole (70.1 g, 239 mmol) in THF (800 mL) at -25 ℃ under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS in THF (319 mL, 319 mmol) drop-wise followed by 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (146 mL, 252 mmol). The mixture was stirred for another 30 min at -25 ℃. Next, methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (88.0 g, 266 mmol) was added at -25 ℃. The mixture was warmed to 60 ℃ and stirred for 2 h, followed by cooling to 0 ℃ and quenching by the addition of aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution at 0 ℃. The resulting mixture was diluted with H_2O and extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : DCM : EtOAc, 10 : 1 : 1). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude material (102 g) as a yellow oil. The reaction was repeated with additional methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (35 g) to yield another 52.7 g crude product. The combined lot (155 g) was dried to yield methyl 1-(2-(2-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethyl)-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (152 g) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.46 – 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.40 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.15 – 6.84 (m, 4H), 6.40 (s, 1H), 4.07 – 3.45 (m, 7H), 3.36 – 3.21 (m, 2H), 3.03 (m, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 2.63 (t, J = 16.9 Hz, 2H), 2.11 – 1.75 (m, 2H), 0.88 (d, J = 21.2 Hz, 9H), 0.04 (d, J = 24.3 Hz, 6H). MS *m/z* 557 $[M+H]^+$.

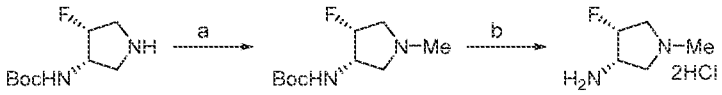
The following compound of table 4 was synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding functionalized piperidine and indole intermediate.

Table 4

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
9a		MS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ = 571.2

Intermediate 10

(3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-amine



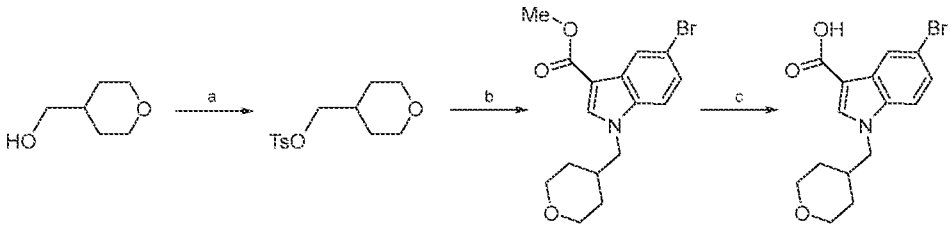
Step a: To *tert*-butyl (3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoropyrrolidin-3-ylcarbamate (7.9 g, 38.6 mmol) in MeOH (79 mL) at 0 °C, were added formaldehyde (1.27 g, 42.5 mol) and $NaBH_4$ (2.20 g, 58.0 mmol) portion-wise. The resulting reaction mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 14 h. The resulting reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and extracted with EtOAc. Combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain the crude material. The crude material was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM, 3 : 97 to 5 : 95). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl ((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)carbamate (7.5 g) as a yellow liquid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 6.92 (s, 1H), 4.99 – 4.83 (m, 1H), 3.98 – 3.92 (m, 1H), 3.12 – 3.01 (m, 1H), 2.77 – 2.73 (t, *J* = 8 Hz,1H), 2.54 – 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.49 – 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 1.38 (s, 9H).

Step b: To *tert*-butyl ((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)carbamate (9.20 g, 0.0422 mol) in MeOH (9.2 mL) at 0 °C, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (92.0 mL) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 3 h, upon which time it was concentrated under

reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was dissolved in MeOH and stirred for 1 h at RT, during which time a solid precipitated. This mixture was filtered to obtain (3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-amine hydrochloride salt (6.24 g) as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.26 (s, 4H), 5.55 – 5.4 (d, J = 52.8 Hz, 1H), 4.18 (s, 1H), 3.73 – 3.39 (m, 4H), 2.89 (s, 3H).

Intermediate 11

5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid



Step a: To tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethanol (10.0 g, 86.1 mmol) in DCM (60 mL) at 15 °C, were added NEt_3 (17.4 g, 172 mmol), DMAP (1.05 g, 8.61 mmol), and 4-methylbenzenesulfonyl chloride (19.7 g, 103 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 15 °C for 16 h, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : petroleum ether, 0 : 100 to 40 : 60). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (22.0 g) as a white solid.

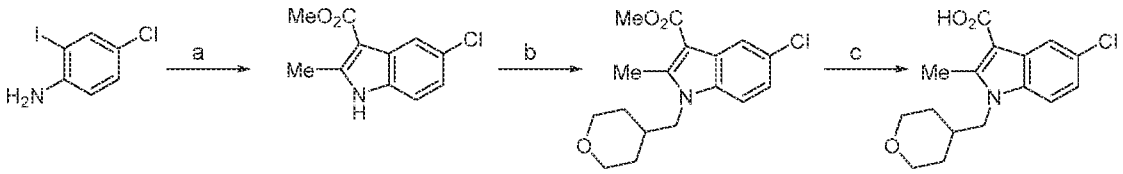
Step b: To methyl 5-bromo-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (4.50 g, 17.7 mmol) in DMF (60 mL) at 15 °C, were added tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (14.4 g, 53.1 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (9.79 g, 70.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 3 h, upon which time it was added to aq. sat. NaCl solution (500 mL), then extracted with EtOAc (400 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (400 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : petroleum ether, 0 : 100 to 35 : 65). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-bromo-1-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)indole-3-carboxylate (6.00 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 351.9 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl 5-bromo-1-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)indole-3-carboxylate (5.50 g, 15.6 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL), H_2O (15 mL), and THF (60 mL) at 15 °C, was added NaOH (1.25 g, 31.2

mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 20 h. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, THF (100 mL) was added, and the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure again. Next, 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (30 mL) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was concentrated to yield 5-bromo-1-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)indole-3-carboxylic acid (7.5 g, crude) as a light red solid. MS *m/z* 339.9 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 12

5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 4-chloro-2-iodoaniline (4.00 g, 15.8 mmol) in DMSO (59 mL) and H_2O (20 mL) at RT under N_2, were added Cs_2CO_3 (5.14 g, 15.8 mmol) and copper(I) oxide (0.226 g, 1.58 mmol). Next, methyl 3-oxobutanoate (2.04 mL, 18.9 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 7 h at 100 °C. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, diluted with EtOAc (300 mL), and washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (150 mL) and H_2O (150 mL). Single aq. layers were extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product as a dark brown oil. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 30 : 70). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (860 mg) as a brown solid. MS *m/z* 224.1 $[M+H]^+$.

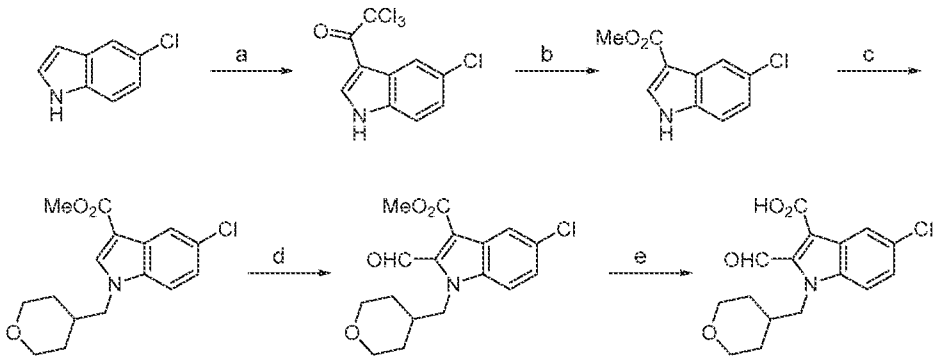
Step b: To methyl 5-chloro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (0.760 g, 3.40 mmol) in DMF (17.9 mL) at RT under N_2, were added (tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl 4-methyltosylate (1.38 g, 5.10 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (1.88 g, 13.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 95 °C for 12 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT and a mixture of aq. sat. NaCl solution and H_2O (1 : 1, 75 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (150 mL and 75 mL). Combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (75 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 30 : 70). Desired fractions were

combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (952 mg). MS *m/z* 322.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl 5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (2.73 g, 8.48 mmol) in THF (37.7 mL) and MeOH (18.4 mL) at RT, was added aq. 3 *N* NaOH (8.48 mL, 25.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 2 d, upon which time aq. 3 *N* NaOH (5.65 mL, 17.0 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for an additional 2 d. The reaction mixture was extracted with Et_2O to remove unreacted starting material. The aq. phase was acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl to pH ~1, which produced a thick suspension. This suspension was extracted with EtOAc (120 mL and 60 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (2.13 g, crude) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.23 (s, 1H), 7.95 (d, *J* = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.18 (dd, *J* = 8.7, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.12 (d, *J* = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.85 – 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.18 (td, *J* = 11.2, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 2.73 (s, 3H), 2.07 – 1.99 (m, 1H), 1.41 – 1.32 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 308.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 13

5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 5-chloro-1*H*-indole (190 g, 1.25 mol) in anhydrous THF (950 mL) at 0 °C under N_2, was added pyridine (248 g, 3.13 mol). Next, a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroacetyl chloride (570 g, 3.13 mol) in anhydrous THF (400 mL) was added drop-wise over 2 h. The reaction mixture was warmed to 25 °C and stirred for 14 h, upon which time it was diluted with EtOAc (5.0 L) and washed with H_2O (5.0 L x 2). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated

under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was treated with petroleum ether : EtOAc (5 : 1, 600 mL) and filtered. The filter cake was dried to yield 2,2,2-trichloro-1-(5-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethan-1-one (302 g) as an off-white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.92 (br s, 1H), 8.45 (d, *J* = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 8.37 (d, *J* = 3.0 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (d, *J* = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, *J* = 2.0, 4.4 Hz, 1H). MS *m/z* 295.9 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To 2,2,2-trichloro-1-(5-chloro-1*H*-indol-3-yl)ethan-1-one (252 g, 849 mmol) in MeOH (1.25 L) at RT, was added KOH (47.6 g, 849 mmol) in H_2O (48 mL) until pH = 11. The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 5 h. The mixture was cooled to 25 °C, neutralized with aq. 4 M HCl solution, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in EtOAc (2 L) and washed with H_2O (2 L). The organic phase was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was treated with petroleum ether : EtOAc (8 : 1, 200 mL) and filtered. The filter cake was collected and dried to yield methyl 5-chloro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (131 g) as an off-white powder. MS *m/z* 210.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl 5-chloro-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (50 g, 238 mmol) in CH_3CN (250 mL) at RT, were added K_2CO_3 (65.0 g, 470 mmol) and 4-(bromomethyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran (65.0 g, 363 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 80 °C for 48 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT, filtered, and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was dissolved in EtOAc (1.0 L), washed with H_2O (1.0 L), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (73 g, crude) as a light yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 8.17 (d, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.80 (s, 1H), 7.24 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 4.02 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.94 – 4.00 (m, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.30 – 3.33 (m, 2H), 2.06 – 2.12 (m, 1H), 1.39 – 1.51 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 308.0 $[M+H]^+$.

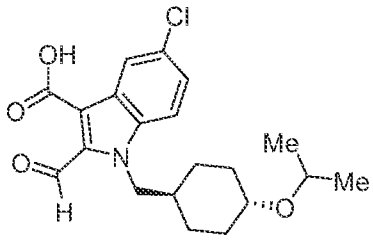
Step d: To *i*Pr_2NH (36.0 g, 356 mmol) in anhydrous THF (200 mL) at -40 °C, was added *n*-BuLi (2.5 M, 119 mL) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to 0 °C while stirring for 0.5 h, upon which time it was added drop-wise into a mixture of methyl 5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (73 g, 237 mmol) in anhydrous THF (700 mL) at -70 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at -70 °C for 0.5 h, then DMF (34.7 g, 474 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -70 °C for another 0.5 h, upon which time it was poured into aq.

sat. NH_4Cl solution (2 L) and extracted with EtOAc (1.5 L). The organic extracts were washed with H_2O (1.5 L), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was treated with petroleum ether : EtOAc (5 : 1, 400 mL) and filtered. The filter cake was collected and dried to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (46 g) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.63 (s, 1H), 8.13 (s,1H), 7.90 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (d, J = 2.0, 8.8 Hz, 1H), 4.50 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 3.94 (s, 3H), 3.76 (dd, J = 2.8, 11.6 Hz, 2H), 3.76 (td, J = 2.4, 11.2 Hz, 2H), 1.90 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.24 – 1.35 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 336.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step e: To methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (20 g, 59.6 mmol) in THF (200 mL) and MeOH (100 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (149 mL, 149 mmol) via addition funnel over 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT over the weekend. The reaction mixture was partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile organics. The resulting residue was diluted with H_2O and treated with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution until pH 1 was reached. The yellow suspension was filtered, washed with H_2O, and dried under a flow of N_2. The resulting material was resuspended in DCM and concentrated under reduced pressure several times to yield a free flowing yellow solid. The aq. phase from filtration was partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O and the organic phase was separated. The organic layer was washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield an orange solid. The solid from the filtration was combined with the solid from the extraction and triturated in heptane. The resulting suspension was filtered and the solid was further dried to yield 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (22.2 g) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.01 (s, 1H), 8.42 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.81 – 3.73 (m, 2H), 3.19 – 3.09 (m, 2H), 2.04 – 1.86 (m, 1H), 1.42 – 1.17 (m, 4H).

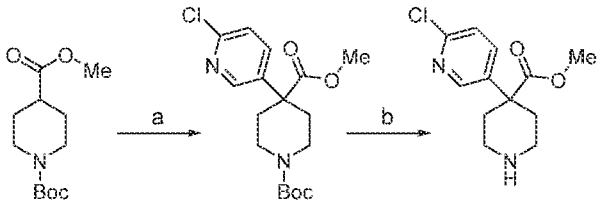
The following compound of table 5 was synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding indole and alkyl tosylate.

Table 5

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
13a		MS *m/z* 376.2 $[M-H]^-$

Intermediate 14

methyl 4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxylate



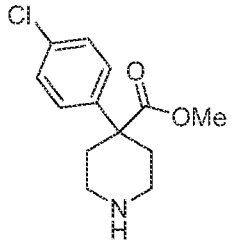
Step a: To 1-*tert*-butyl 4-methyl piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (3.00 g, 12.3 mmol) in toluene (15 mL) at 0 °C, was added a solution of 0.6 M NaHMDS in toluene (25 mL, 15.0 mmol) drop-wise over 0.25 h. Next, a 1.9 M $ZnCl_2$ solution in 2-Me-THF (10 mL, 19.0 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. To the mixture was added 2-chloro-5-iodopyridine (2.95 g, 12.3 mmol), followed by $[Pd(mu\text{-}Br)t\text{-}Bu_3P]_2$ (CAS# 185812-86-6, 0.9 g, 1.16 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 17 h, upon which time it was quenched with H_2O (10 mL), diluted with DCM, and celite® was added. The mixture was then filtered through a plug of celite®, which was rinsed with DCM. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 25 : 75 to 40 : 60). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (0.9 g) as a powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 8.39 (d, J = 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.86 (dd, J = 2.7, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 0.6, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 3.89 – 3.98 (m, 2H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 2.96 – 3.17 (m, 2H), 2.53 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 1.82 – 1.94 (m, 2H), 1.45 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 299.0 $[M\text{-}t\text{Bu}+2H]^+$.

Step b: To 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (630 mg, 1.78 mmol) in MeOH (3 mL) at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (1.00 mL, 4.00 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was heated to 40 °C for 3.5 h, upon which time it was

concentrated directly under reduced pressure to yield methyl 4-(6-chloropyridin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (519 mg, crude) as an off-white solid. MS *m/z* 255.1 $[M+H]^+$.

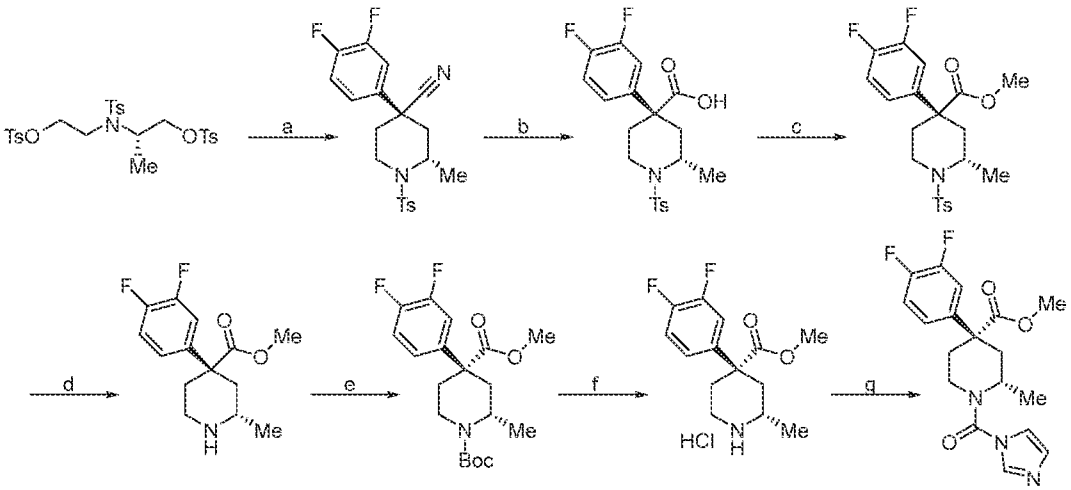
The following compound of table 6 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the appropriately substituted halogenated aromatic.

Table 6

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
14a		MS *m/z* 254.1 $[M+H]^+$

Intermediate 15

methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate



Step a: To 2-(4-fluorophenyl) acetonitrile (2.73 g, 17.8 mmol) in THF (25 mL) at RT, was added a 1.0 M LHMDS solution in THF (35.7 mL, 35.7 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 min. Next, a solution of (*S*)-2-((4-methyl-*N*-(1-(tosyloxy)propan-2-yl)phenyl)sulfonamido)ethyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (4.00 g, 6.87 mmol) in THF (15 mL) was added slowly at RT. The

reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 1 h, and then cooled to RT while stirring for an additional 12 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with H_2O (100 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with H_2O (50 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude material. The crude material was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : hexane, 10 : 90 to 15 : 85) to yield (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carbonitrile (4.0 g). MS *m/z* 392.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carbonitrile (4.00 g, 10.2 mmol) in EtOH and H_2O (1 : 1, 30 mL) at RT, was added KOH (11.4 g, 205 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 110 °C for 4 d. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, acidified with concentrated HCl (15 mL), and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 2). The organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to obtain (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (4.5 g, crude). MS *m/z* 409.8 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (4.5 g, 10.9 mmol) in DMF (45 mL) at RT, were added K_2CO_3 (14.9 g, 108 mmol) and MeI (4.7 mL, 74.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 12 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (100 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (20 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.65 g, crude). MS *m/z* 423.9 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To methyl (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methyl-1-tosylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.45 g, 3.42 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) at RT, was added magnesium metal (5.8 g). The reaction mixture was sonicated for 5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution (50 mL) and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 2). The organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (450 mg, crude). MS *m/z* 270.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step e: To methyl (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (450 mg, 1.67 mmol) in DCM (10 mL) at 0 °C, were added $(Boc)_2O$ (0.806 mL, 3.51 mmol) and DIPEA (0.87 mL, 5.01 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h, upon which time it was quenched with

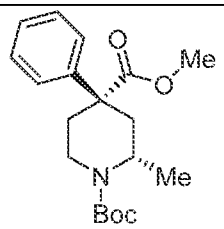
H_2O (10 mL), extracted with DCM (10 mL x 2), and washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (10 mL). The organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (150 mg, crude).

Step f: To 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (150 mg, 0.406 mmol) in MeOH (5 mL) at 0 °C, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (0.32 mL, 1.29 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (110 mg, crude). MS *m/z* 270.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Step g: To methyl (2*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (110 mg, 0.408 mmol) in DCM (5 mL) at 0 °C, were added DIPEA (0.43 mL, 2.45 mmol) and CDI (205 mg, 1.27 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h, upon which time it was diluted with DCM and washed with H_2O and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude material. The crude material was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : hexane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0) to obtain methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(3,4-difluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (120 mg). MS *m/z* 364.1 $[M+H]^+$.

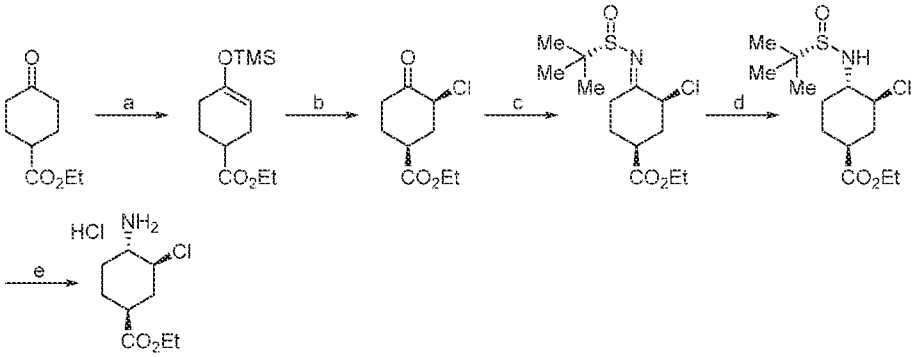
The following compound of table 7 was synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding substituted phenyl acetonitrile.

Table 7

Intermediate ID	Structure	Analytical data
15a		^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.45 – 7.29 (m, 5H), 4.50 (s, 1H), 4.02 (d, *J* = 14.1 Hz, 1H), 3.61 (s, 3H), 3.17 (t, *J* = 13.1 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (s, 1H), 2.65 (d, *J* = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 2.11 (dd, *J* = 13.7, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 1.45 (s, 9H), 1.10 (d, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 3H).

Intermediate 16

ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate



Step a: To ethyl 4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (4.68 mL, 29.4 mmol) in DMF (30 mL) at RT, were added NEt_3 (16.4 mL, 118 mmol) and TMSCl (7.51 mL, 58.8 mmol). A reflux condensor was fitted to the flask with a N_2 inlet and needle outlet, and the reaction mixture was heated to 120 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C with an ice bath and diluted with H_2O and EtOAc until all solids had dissolved. The EtOAc layer was washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (50 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl 4-((trimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate (7.13 g, crude) as an orange oil.

Step b: To ethyl 4-((trimethylsilyl)oxy)cyclohex-3-ene-1-carboxylate (7.13 g) in acetone (50 mL) and H_2O (12.5 mL) at 0 °C, was added sodium acetate (6.03 g, 73.5 mmol). Next, NCS (5.89 g, 44.1 mmol) was added in a single portion and the reaction mixture was stirred while warming to RT over 72 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and H_2O and stirred vigorously. The organic layer was partitioned and washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (40 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (*i*PrOH : heptane, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*)-3-chloro-4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.4 g).

Step c: To (1*S*,3*S*)-3-chloro-4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.4 g, 6.84 mmol) in THF (34.2 mL) at RT under N_2, was added (*S*)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (1.66 g, 13.7 mmol). Next, tetraethoxytitanium (4.30 mL, 20.5 mmol) was added rapidly and the reaction mixture was heated to 55 °C for 3 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and diluted carefully with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, which produced a solid white precipitate. This material was extracted with

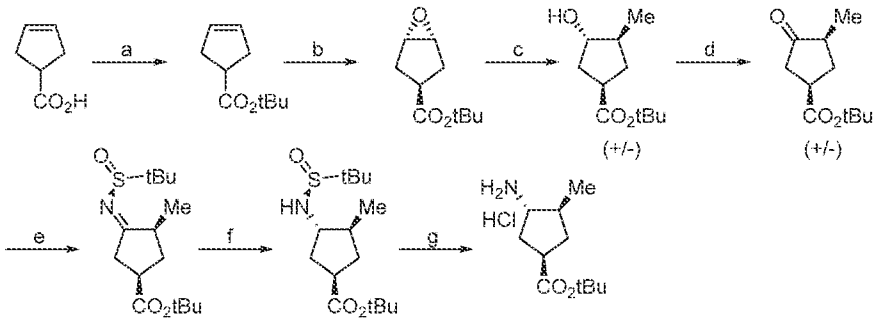
EtOAc, the organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0), which yielded two peaks, Peak 1 (eluting first) and Peak 2 (eluting second). Desired fractions corresponding to Peak 1 were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,*E*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (450 mg) as a colorless liquid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 5.03 (dd, J = 11.7, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 4.11 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.81 – 3.57 (m, 1H), 3.07 – 2.88 (m, 1H), 2.66 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 1H), 2.39 (td, J = 13.3, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (d, J = 13.4 Hz, 1H), 2.06 – 1.89 (m, 1H), 1.62 (qd, J = 12.8, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.21 (d, J = 4.3 Hz, 12H).

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,*E*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate in THF (15.4 mL) and EtOH (5 mL) at 0 °C under N_2, was added $NaBH_4$ (270 mg, 7.15 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and diluted with DCM and H_2O while stirring vigorously for 30 min. The organic layer was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (301 mg) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 5.26 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 4.18 – 3.91 (m, 3H), 3.06 (td, J = 10.7, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 2.51 – 2.36 (m, 2H), 2.03 (d, J = 14.9 Hz, 1H), 1.96 – 1.88 (m, 1H), 1.78 (m, J = 12.3 Hz, 1H), 1.54 – 1.39 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.13 (s, 9H).

Step e: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate in DCM (5 mL) at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (0.607 mL, 2.43 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h during which time a white precipitate formed. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resulting material was triturated (2x) with heptane to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-chlorocyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (180 mg) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.38 (s, 3H), 4.17 (ddd, J = 12.0, 10.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 4.09 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (s, 1H), 2.60 – 2.53 (m, 1H), 2.47 – 2.37 (m, 1H), 2.16 (dt, J = 9.4, 4.0 Hz, 1H), 1.96 (d, J = 8.1 Hz, 1H), 1.81 (m, J = 12.4 Hz, 1H), 1.55 – 1.45 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H).

Intermediate 17

tert-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-amino-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate



Step a: To cyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylic acid (5.1 g, 45.5 mmol) in DCM (55 mL) and DMF (0.5 mL) at 0 °C, were added oxalyl chloride (4.78 mL, 54.6 mmol) drop-wise and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm to RT overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was dissolved in DCM (50 mL), upon which time it was cooled back to 0 °C. A solution of *tert*-butanol (13.1 mL, 136 mmol) and NEt_3 (12.7 mL, 91 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was warmed to RT while stirring overnight, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, and passed through a phase separator. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl cyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylate (4.75 g, crude) as an oil.

Step b: To *tert*-butyl cyclopent-3-ene-1-carboxylate (4.75 g, 28.2 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at 0 °C, was added *m*CPBA (8.23 g, 36.7 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The precipitate was filtered, and the filtrate was washed with sat. aq. $NaHCO_3$ solution (100 mL x 2) followed by aq. sat. NaCl solution (100 mL). The resulting organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure (bath temperature 35 °C) to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3s,5*S*)-6-oxabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate (3.6 g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 5.67 (s, 2H), 3.03 (tt, J = 9.4, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 2.58 – 2.50 (m, 4H), 1.43 (s, 9H).

Step c: To *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3s,5*S*)-6-oxabicyclo[3.1.0]hexane-3-carboxylate in THF (28 mL) at RT under N_2, was added CuI (0.154 g, 0.809 mmol) and the reaction mixture was cooled to -40 °C.

Next, a 3.0 M methylmagnesium chloride solution in THF (5.39 mL, 16.2 mmol) was added drop-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution and stirred for 10 min. The stirred mixture was diluted with EtOAc and transferred to a separatory funnel. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc (2x). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (1.12 g) as a clear oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.66 (s, 1H), 3.56 (m, J = 6.2 Hz, 1H), 2.79 (qd, J = 8.9, 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.17 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.96 (dt, J = 13.4, 6.8 Hz, 1H), 1.68 (dddd, J = 28.6, 13.2, 9.4, 6.3 Hz, 2H), 1.41 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 9H), 1.25 – 1.19 (m, 1H), 0.95 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H).

Step d: To *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-hydroxy-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (1.12 g, 5.59 mmol) in DCM (14.0 mL) at -25 °C under N_2, was added DIPEA (2.93 mL, 16.8 mmol). The temperature of the reaction mixture was held between -20 to -30 °C. A solution of pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (1.16 g, 7.27 mmol) in DMSO (4.66 mL) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was then placed in an ice / H_2O bath while stirring for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with aq. 1.0 M citric acid solution, the organic layer was passed through a phase separator, and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM (5 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. 1 M citric acid solution, aq. sat. NaCl solution, and then H_2O. The organics were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*)-3-methyl-4-oxocyclopentane-1-carboxylate (1.03 g, crude) as a yellow crystalline solid.

Step e: To *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*)-3-methyl-4-oxocyclopentane-1-carboxylate (1.03 g, 5.17 mmol) in THF (17 mL) at RT under N_2, was added (*S*)-2-methylpropane-2-sulfinamide (0.783 g, 6.46 mmol) in a single portion. Next, tetraethoxytitanium (3.54 g, 15.5 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 55 °C for 18 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, which produced a solid white precipitate. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and H_2O, and stirred vigorously. The solid precipitate was partitioned and washed with EtOAc (40 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl

solution (50 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 60 : 40). Desired fractions corresponding to Peak 1 (eluting first) were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,4*S*,*Z*)-3-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (270 mg) as an off-white solid. Note: The absolute stereochemistry was assigned on the basis of peak retention time in comparison to the product of step b *en route* to Intermediate 2. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 3.03 – 2.81 (m, 3H), 2.67 (dt, J = 13.1, 6.9 Hz, 1H), 2.27 (dt, J = 12.4, 7.2 Hz, 1H), 1.43 (s, 9H), 1.41 – 1.33 (m, 1H), 1.18 (s, 9H), 1.11 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H).

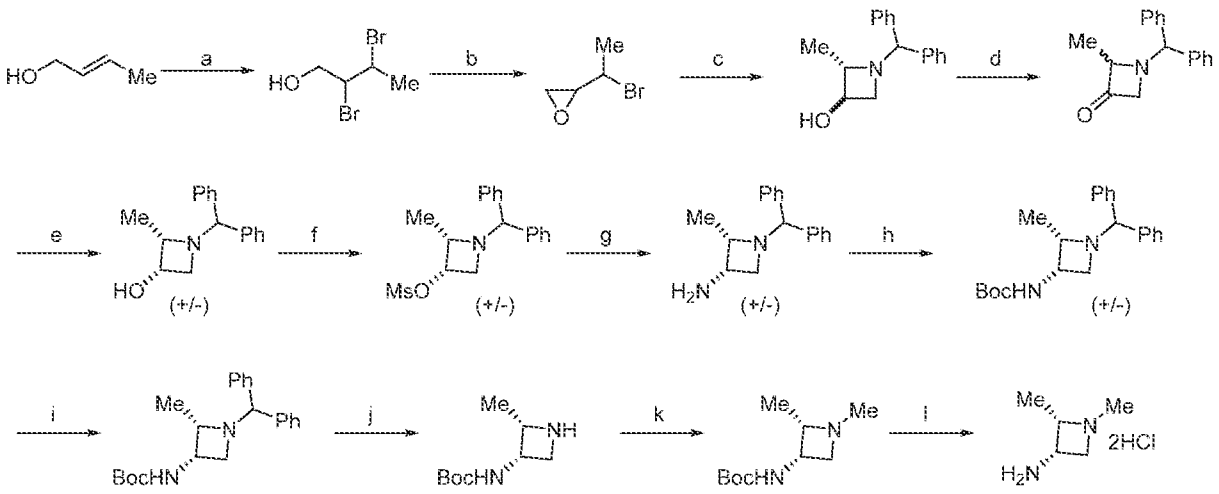
Step f: To *tert*-butyl (1*R*,4*S*,*Z*)-3-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)imino)-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (270 mg, 0.896 mmol) in THF (6 mL) at 0 °C under N_2, was added $NaBH_4$ (42.4 mg, 1.12 mmol) in a single portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, diluted with EtOAc and then H_2O, and stirred vigorously for 1 h. The resulting mixture was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 2), and the combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (40 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 5 : 95 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (89 mg) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 5.17 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 3.08 (p, J = 7.7 Hz, 1H), 2.77 (qd, J = 8.8, 5.8 Hz, 1H), 2.21 – 1.99 (m, 2H), 1.97 – 1.73 (m, 2H), 1.40 (s, 9H), 1.29 (ddd, J = 12.7, 9.9, 8.5 Hz, 1H), 1.12 (s, 9H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.7 Hz, 3H).

Step g: To *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-(((*S*)-*tert*-butylsulfinyl)amino)-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate (90 mg, 0.297 mmol) in DCM (1.48 mL) at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (185 µL, 0.741 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, upon which time it was concentrated directly to yield a white solid. This material was triturated with Et_2O (20 mL), and the residual solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (1*R*,3*S*,4*S*)-3-amino-4-methylcyclopentane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (52 mg) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.08 (s, 3H), 3.08 (s, 1H), 2.92 (p, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 2.18 (ddd, J = 13.0, 8.0, 6.6 Hz,

2H), 1.98 (dq, *J* = 9.8, 7.0 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.70 (m, 1H), 1.42 (s, 9H), 1.34 (dt, *J* = 12.8, 9.7 Hz, 1H), 1.07 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

Intermediate 18

(2*S*,3*S*)-1,2-dimethylazetidin-3-amine



Step a: To (*E*)-but-2-en-1-ol (11.8 mL, 139 mmol) in DCM (350 mL) at RT, was added bromine (7.14 mL, 139 mmol) slowly. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, upon which time it was treated with sat. aq. $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 2,3-dibromobutan-1-ol (crude) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 4.39 (dq, *J* = 9.3, 6.6 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (ddd, *J* = 9.2, 4.8, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 4.11 – 4.07 (m, 2H), 2.41 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 1.91 (d, *J* = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

Step b: To 2,3-dibromobutan-1-ol (33 g, 142 mmol) in Et_2O (100 mL) at RT, was added KOH (7.98 g, 142 mmol) solution in H_2O (100 mL) and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 2-(1-bromoethyl)oxirane (crude). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.87 (p, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 1H), 3.24 (ddd, *J* = 6.8, 3.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 2.96 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.75 (dd, *J* = 4.8, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 1.72 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H).

Step c: To 2-(1-bromoethyl)oxirane (22 g, 146 mmol) in MeOH at RT, was added diphenylmethanamine (25.1 mL, 146 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 18 h and then

heated to reflux for 24 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude product was extracted with Et_2O, and the organic layer was washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. To confirm the structure, a small quantity of the material was was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 30 : 70). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *trans*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-ol as an oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.40 (dt, *J* = 8.1, 1.7 Hz, 4H), 7.26 (ddd, *J* = 10.3, 8.5, 6.8 Hz, 4H), 7.17 (td, *J* = 7.2, 1.8 Hz, 2H), 5.28 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 1H), 4.35 (s, 1H), 3.66 (p, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.43 (t, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 1H), 2.91 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 2.42 (t, *J* = 7.0 Hz, 1H), 0.61 (d, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 3H).

Step d: To *trans*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-ol (8.43 g, 29.9 mmol) in DCM (200 mL) at 0 °C, were added DMSO (21.3 mL, 299 mmol) and NEt_3 (16.7 mL, 120 mmol). Next, pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (19.1 g, 120 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h and then warmed to RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with aq. sat. NaCl solution, and the crude product was extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-one (4.9 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) *δ* 7.50 (ddd, *J* = 7.9, 4.1, 1.3 Hz, 4H), 7.31 (td, *J* = 7.6, 5.9 Hz, 4H), 7.25 – 7.18 (m, 2H), 4.82 (s, 1H), 4.26 – 4.01 (m, 2H), 3.82 (d, *J* = 15.9 Hz, 1H), 0.76 (d, *J* = 6.8 Hz, 3H).

Step e: To 1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-one (4.9 g, 19.5 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -78 °C, was added a 1.0 M L-Selectride solution in THF (29.2 mL, 29.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min., upon which time the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C and H_2O (5 mL), EtOH (5 mL), 30% aq. H_2O_2 (5 mL) and aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (5 mL) were added. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. Solid $Na_2S_2O_3$ was added and the crude product was extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer was separated, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *cis*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-ol (4.9 g)

as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.40 (m, 4H), 7.26 (m, 4H), 7.16 (m, 2H), 5.03 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 4.46 (s, 1H), 4.21 (m, 1H), 3.38 (m, 1H), 3.02 (m, 1H), 2.95 (m, 1H), 0.67 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H).

Step f: To *cis*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-ol (4.41 g, 16.2 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at 0 °C, were added NEt_3 (7.28 mL, 52.2 mmol) and methanesulfonyl chloride (2.04 mL, 26.1 mmol). The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h, upon which time it was diluted with DCM and washed with H_2O (200 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane with 1% NEt_3, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *cis*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl methanesulfonate (3.65 g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.50 – 7.39 (m, 4H), 7.35 – 7.19 (m, 6H), 5.18 (td, J = 6.1, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 3.69 (td, J = 6.4, 1.4 Hz, 1H), 3.57 (dt, J = 10.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.19 (dd, J = 10.1, 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.06 (s, 3H), 0.86 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

Step g: To *cis*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl methanesulfonate (5.36 g, 16.2 mmol) in *i*PrOH (100 mL) at RT, was added 30% aq. NH_4OH (21.0 mL, 162 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C for 2 h under refluxing conditions, upon which time it was cooled to RT and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with DCM, washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *trans*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-amine (crude). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.40 (td, J = 7.7, 1.3 Hz, 4H), 7.26 (dt, J = 12.2, 7.5 Hz, 4H), 7.20 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 4.43 (s, 1H), 3.42 – 3.29 (m, 2H), 2.95 (t, J = 7.3 Hz, 1H), 2.85 (dd, J = 7.7, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 0.61 (d, J = 6.2 Hz, 3H).

Step h: To *trans*-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-amine (3.2 g, 12.7 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at RT, were added Boc_2O (4.42 mL, 19.0 mmol) and DIPEA (6.64 mL, 38.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with EtOAc, and washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution followed by aq. sat. NaCl solution. The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced

pressure to yield racemic *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (3.5 g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 7.44 – 7.37 (m, 4H), 7.32 – 7.22 (m, 5H), 7.19 – 7.13 (m, 2H), 4.10 – 3.99 (m, 1H), 3.43 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 1H), 3.32 (s, 1H), 3.12 (dd, J = 8.0, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 2.98 (t, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 1.36 (s, 9H), 0.57 (d, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H).

Step i: Single enantiomers were separated by chiral SFC: ChiralPak IG21 x 2 50 mm, 80 g per minute, 15% MeOH with 10 mM ammonia to yield *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (1.77 g, Peak 1, eluting first) and *tert*-butyl ((2*R*,3*R*)-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (1.7 g, Peak 2, eluting second), respectively.

Step j: To t*ert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1-benzhydryl-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (5.49 g, 15.6 mmol) in EtOH (75 mL) at RT under N_2, was added palladium hydroxide (1.09 g, 1.56 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred under H_2 (1 atm., balloon) for 2 h, upon which time it was purged with N_2 and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (crude). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.35 – 4.22 (m, 1H), 3.83 – 3.70 (m, 1H), 3.53 – 3.43 (m, 1H), 3.40 – 3.34 (m, 1H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 1.04 (d, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

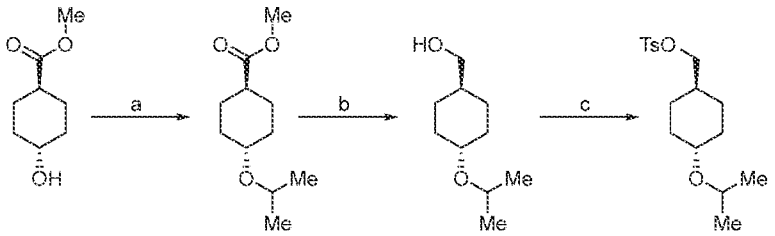
Step k: To *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-2-methylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (2.9 g, 15.6 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at RT, were added formaldehyde (8.58 mL, 31.1 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (6.60 g, 31.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h, upon which time it was diluted with DCM. The organic layer was washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The resulting organics were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM with 1% NH_4OH, 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1,2-dimethylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (2.67 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.26 (d, J = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 3.98 (qd, J = 7.5, 3.0 Hz, 1H), 3.21 – 3.05 (m, 2H), 3.01 (t, J = 7.5 Hz, 1H), 2.13 (s, 3H), 1.37 (s, 9H), 0.91 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H).

Step l: To *tert*-butyl ((2*S*,3*S*)-1,2-dimethylazetidin-3-yl)carbamate (2.67 g, 13.3 mmol) in MeOH (30 mL) at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (33.3 mL, 133 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield

(2*S*,3*S*)-1,2-dimethylazetidin-3-amine hydrochloride salt (2.4 g, crude) as an oil that solidified over time.

Intermediate 19

((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate



Step a: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-hydroxycyclohexane-1-carboxylate (31.9 g, 202 mmol) in THF (400 mL) at 0 °C under N_2, were added NEt_3 (30.9 mL, 222 mmol) and TMSCl (26.0 mL, 204 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30 min., upon which time it was diluted with 25 mL heptane, stirred vigorously, and filtered. The resulting clear filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude silyl ether intermediate as a colorless oil. The crude silyl ether was dissolved in anhydrous DCM (400 mL) at RT and under N_2. The resulting solution was treated with acetone (17.8 mL, 242 mmol), and the reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C. Next, Et_3SiH (38.6 mL, 242 mmol) was added followed by TMSOTf (14.6 mL, 81 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min. at -78 °C, and then warmed to 0 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for an additional 1 h, upon which time it was neutralized with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (20 mL) and stirred vigorously for 5 min. The resulting mixture was extracted with DCM (40 mL), and the organic extracts were combined, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 80 : 20). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexane-1-carboxylate (37.7 g) as a colorless oil. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 3.80 – 3.66 (m, 4H), 3.29 (tt, J = 10.6, 3.9 Hz, 1H), 2.37 – 2.22 (m, 1H), 2.12 – 1.96 (m, 4H), 1.57 – 1.42 (m, 2H), 1.34 – 1.27 (m, 2H), 1.16 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 6H).

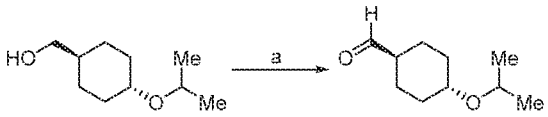
Step b: To methyl (1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexane-1-carboxylate (14.2 g, 70.9 mmol) in THF (250 mL) at 0 °C under N_2, was added 1.0 M LAH in THF (78 mL, 78 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction

mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min., upon which time it was carefully quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution at 0 °C under N_2. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL) and filtered. The separated organic phase of the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methanol (11.9 g, crude) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.38 (t, J = 5.3 Hz, 1H), 3.69 (hept, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.26 – 3.14 (m, 3H), 1.96 – 1.82 (m, 2H), 1.81 – 1.63 (m, 2H), 1.36 – 1.21 (m, 1H), 1.16 – 1.09 (m, 1H), 1.06 (d, J = 6.1 Hz, 7H), 0.90 (tdd, J = 13.3, 11.7, 3.3 Hz, 2H).

Step c: To ((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methanol (5.00 g, 29.0 mmol) in DCM (145 mL) at 0 °C, were added NEt_3 (8.05 mL, 58.0 mmol) and TsCl (6.6 g, 34.8 mmol). The reaction mixture was warmed to RT while stirring for 72 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with H_2O and DCM, and the organic layer was passed through a phase separator. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 80 : 20). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (7.45 g) as a colorless oil that solidified over time. MS m/z 327.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 20

(1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexane-1-carbaldehyde

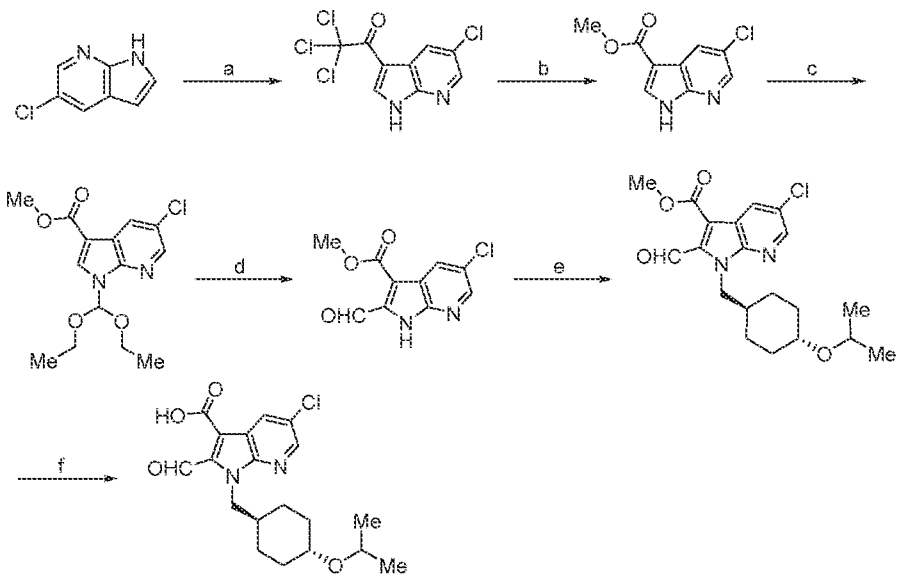


Step a: To ((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methanol (6.49 g, 37.7 mmol) in DCM (77 mL) at -19 °C under N_2, was added DIPEA (19.7 mL, 113 mmol). Next, pyridine sulfur trioxide complex (7.79 g, 49.0 mmol) in DMSO (48.3 mL) was added drop-wise at such a rate to keep the temperature below -9 °C. The reaction mixture was warmed to 0 °C and stirred for 30 min., upon which time it was poured into a separatory funnel containing H_2O (150 mL) and DCM (150 mL). The organic layer was partitioned and separated. The aq. layer was extracted with DCM (50 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, passed through a phase separator, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was enriched via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 10 : 90 to 50 : 50). Desired

fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. This material was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 20 : 100). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexane-1-carbaldehyde (4.21 g) as a clear and yellow oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 9.66 (d, J = 1.5 Hz, 1H), 4.01 – 3.47 (m, 1H), 3.47 – 3.11 (m, 1H), 2.36 – 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.14 – 1.80 (m, 4H), 1.42 – 1.24 (m, 4H), 1.23 – 1.08 (m, 6H).

Intermediate 21

5-chloro-2-formyl-1-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 5-chloro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine (90 g, 592 mmol) in DCM (900 mL) at RT, was added $AlCl_3$ (395 g, 2.96 mol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. at RT, upon which time 2,2,2-trichloroacetyl chloride (162 g, 888 mmol) was added drop-wise over 20 min. The reaction mixture was stirred for another 3 h, upon which time it was quenched by addition of H_2O (1 L) at 0 °C and extracted with EtOAc (1 L x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via trituration with MeOH to yield 2,2,2-trichloro-1-(5-chloro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)ethan-1-one (160 g) as a yellow solid. MS *m/z* 297 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To 2,2,2-trichloro-1-(5-chloro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridin-3-yl)ethan-1-one (160 g, 541 mmol) in MeOH (1.6 L) at RT, was added KOH (33.3 g, 595 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2.5 h, upon which time the pH was adjusted to 7 with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration. The filter cake was washed with H_2O (500 mL) and MeOH (300 mL x 3), and dried under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (80 g, crude) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.78 (s, 1H), 8.34 – 8.28 (m, 3H), 3.84 (m, 3H).

Step c: To methyl 5-chloro-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (80 g, 381 mmol) at RT, was added ethyl orthoformate (320 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred at 180 °C for 3 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and heptane (300 mL) was added. The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min. and the precipitate was collected by filtration. The filter cake was dried under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-1-(diethoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (70 g, crude) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.44 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.26 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.14 – 8.12 (s, 1H), 6.80 (s, 1H), 3.86 (s, 3H), 3.72 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.66 – 3.62 (m, 2H), 1.15 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 6H).

Step d: To methyl 5-chloro-1-(diethoxymethyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (70 g, 224 mmol) in THF (700 mL) at -78 °C, was added LDA (48.1 g, 449 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, upon which time methyl formate (53.8 g, 897 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was slowly warmed to RT over ~1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched by addition of aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution (800 mL) at 0 °C and extracted with EtOAc (800 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via trituration with THF (300 mL) to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (11 g) as a brown solid. MS *m/z* 239 $[M+H]^+$.

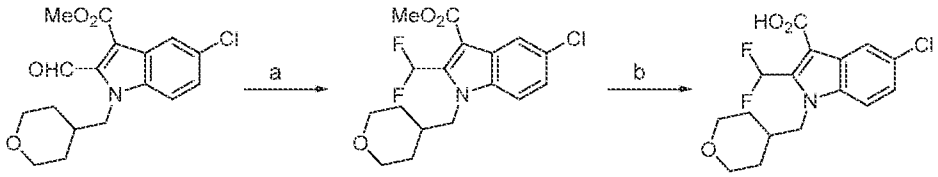
Step e: To methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (300 mg, 1.26 mmol) in DMF (6.29 mL) at RT, were added ((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl 4-methylbenzenesulfonate (410 mg, 1.26 mmol) and K_2CO_3 (695 mg, 5.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 100 °C for 3 h, upon which time it was diluted with EtOAc and washed with H_2O (20 mL x 3) and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The resulting organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product

was diluted with DCM, adsorbed onto celite®, evaporated to dryness, and purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (402 mg). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 10.87 (s, 1H), 8.52 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.63 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 4.03 (s, 3H), 3.75 – 3.60 (m, 1H), 3.31 – 3.15 (m, 1H), 1.96 – 1.87 (m, 2H), 1.87 – 1.75 (m, 1H), 1.54 – 1.49 (m, 2H), 1.34 – 1.29 (m, 1H), 1.18 – 1.12 (m, 3H), 1.11 (s, 3H), 1.10 (s, 3H). MS *m/z* 393.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Step f: To methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylate (402 mg, 1.023 mmol) in THF (5.12 mL) and MeOH (5.12 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* LiOH solution (5.12 mL, 10.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 1.5 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT, diluted with aq. 1 M $Na_2S_2O_3$ solution and then extracted with DCM (10 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-pyrrolo[2,3-b]pyridine-3-carboxylic acid (crude). MS *m/z* 379.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 22

5-chloro-2-(difluoromethyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid



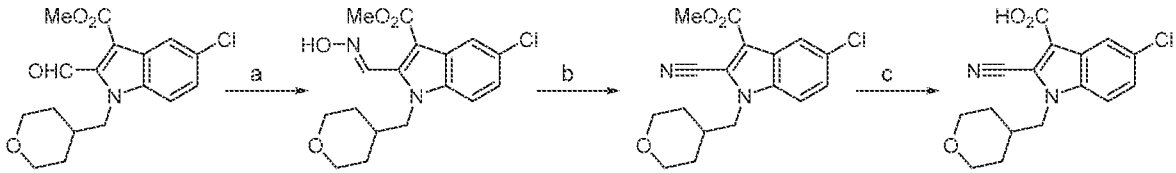
Step a: To methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (49 mg, 0.146 mmol) in DCM (0.75 mL) at 0 °C, was added deoxofluor (0.135 mL, 0.730 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min., upon which time it was warmed to RT while stirring for 2 h. Additional deoxofluor (0.135 mL, 0.730 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and quenched via addition of ice cold aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and partitioned between DCM and H_2O. The aq. phase was washed with DCM, and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$

solution and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The combined organics were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-(difluoromethyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (88.4 mg, crude) as a tan solid.

Step b: To methyl 5-chloro-2-(difluoromethyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (52.2 mg, 0.146 mmol) in THF (0.50 mL) and MeOH (0.25 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (0.729 mL, 0.729 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C for 1.5 h, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the organic solvent. The residue was diluted with H_2O, then treated with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution until pH 1 was reached. The resulting suspension was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc, the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 5-chloro-2-(difluoromethyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (35.1 mg, crude) as a yellow solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 13.28 (s, 1H), 8.09 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.42 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.88 – 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.17 (td, J = 11.7, 2.3 Hz, 2H), 2.26 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 1.47 – 1.20 (m, 5H). MS *m/z* 342.3 $[M-H]^-$.

Intermediate 23

5-chloro-2-cyano-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid



Step a: To methyl 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (110 mg, 0.329 mmol) in EtOH (1.65 mL) at RT, were added pyridine (0.053 mL, 0.658 mmol) and hydroxylamine hydrochloride salt (27.4 mg, 0.395 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated overnight at 80 °C, upon which time the reaction mixture was cooled to RT and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was dissolved in H_2O / EtOAc and the layers were separated. The organic phase was washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (*E*)-5-chloro-2-((hydroxyimino)methyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (110 mg,

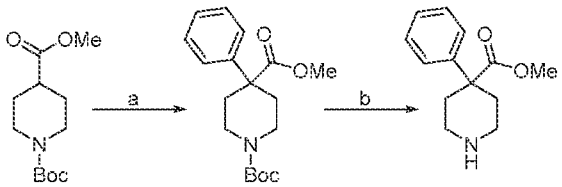
crude) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.03 (s, 1H), 8.97 (s, 1H), 8.02 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.78 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.35 (dd, J = 8.9, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.52 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.88 (s, 3H), 3.83 – 3.74 (m, 2H), 3.21 – 3.10 (m, 2H), 2.13 – 1.98 (m, 1H), 1.43 – 1.22 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 351.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl (*E*)-5-chloro-2-((hydroxyimino)methyl)-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (109 mg, 0.311 mmol) in NEt_3 (1.5 mL) at RT, was added Ac_2O (0.059 mL, 0.621 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C for 2 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was cooled to RT and partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O. The aq. phase was washed with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 80 : 20). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 5-chloro-2-cyano-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (85 mg) as a tan solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.08 (dd, J = 2.1, 0.6 Hz, 1H), 7.95 (dd, J = 9.0, 0.7 Hz, 1H), 7.55 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 4.36 (d, J = 7.5 Hz, 2H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 3.87 – 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.24 – 3.15 (m, 2H), 2.18 – 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.41 – 1.29 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 333.4 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl 5-chloro-2-cyano-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (83.7 mg, 0.252 mmol) in THF (958 µL) and MeOH (479 µL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (528 µL, 0.528 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to remove the organic solvent. The residue was diluted with H_2O and treated with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution until pH 1 was reached. The resulting suspension was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 5-chloro-2-cyano-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (71 mg, crude) as a solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 13.45 (s, 1H), 8.11 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.51 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.33 (d, J = 7.4 Hz, 2H), 3.86 – 3.77 (m, 2H), 3.27 – 3.13 (m, 2H), 2.17 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.44 – 1.31 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 317.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 24

methyl 4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylate

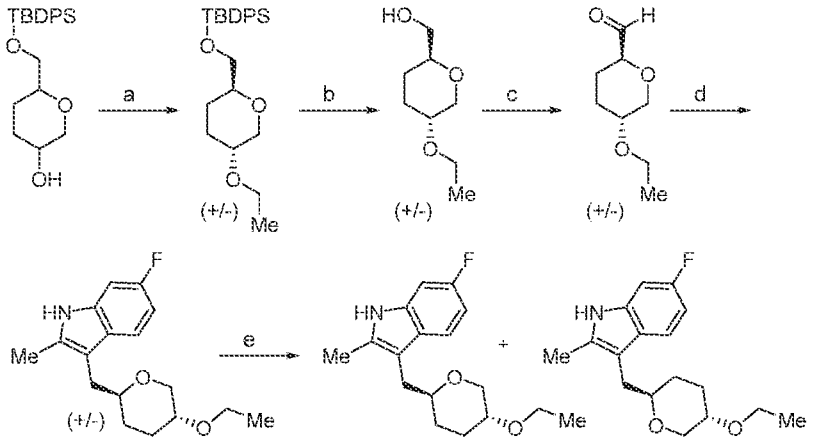


Step a: To 1-*tert*-butyl 4-methyl piperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (3.63 g, 14.9 mmol) in toluene (38.2 mL) under N_2 at RT, was added bromobenzene (1.21 mL, 11.5 mmol). This mixture was purged with N_2 for ~10 min. Next, bis(tri-*tert*-butylphosphine)palladium(0) (CAS# 53199-31-8, 0.246 g, 0.481 mmol) was added followed by 1.0 M LHMDS solution in toluene (20.6 mL, 20.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 24 h, upon which time it was quenched with 2 mL AcOH, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 :100 to 40 : 60). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 4-phenylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (2.09 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.47 – 7.33 (m, 4H), 7.31 – 7.23 (m, 1H), 3.95 (dtd, J = 13.7, 4.5, 1.3 Hz, 2H), 3.68 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 2H), 2.53 (dp, J = 13.6, 2.2 Hz, 2H), 1.86 (ddd, J = 13.4, 11.4, 4.2 Hz, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H). MS *m/z* 342.2 $[M+Na]^+$.

Step b: To 1-(*tert*-butyl) 4-methyl 4-phenylpiperidine-1,4-dicarboxylate (2.15 g, 6.73 mmol) in MeOH (16.8 mL) exposed to air at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (3.37 mL, 13.5 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 8 h, upon which time it was poured into aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (50 mL). The material was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL x 3), and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (20 mL x 2), dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (crude) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 220.4 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 25a and Intermediate 25b

3-(((2*S*,5*R*)-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indole and 3-(((2*R*,5*S*)-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2H-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1H-indole



Step a: To 6-(((*tert*-butyldiphenylsilyl)oxy)methyl)tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-3-ol (Intermediate 8b, 16.0 g, 43.18 mmol) in THF (200 mL) at 0 °C, were added NaH (3.4 g, 86.4 mmol) and ethyl iodide (10.4 mL, 130 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with cooled H_2O, and extracted with EtOAc. The organic extracts were washed with H_2O, aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : hexane, 2 : 98 to 5 : 95). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *trans tert*-butyl((5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)diphenylsilane (6.8 g, eluting first) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.69 – 7.63 (m, 4H), 7.42 – 7.32 (m, 6H), 4.10 – 4.05 (m, 1H), 3.74 – 3.68 (m, 1H), 3.60 – 3.48 (m, 3H), 3.37 – 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.15 – 3.08 (m, 1H), 2.20 – 2.15 (m, 1H), 1.84 – 1.80 (m, 1H), 1.40 – 1.30 (m, 2H), 1.20 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (s, 9H).

Step b: To racemic *trans tert*-butyl((5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methoxy)diphenylsilane (6.8 g, 17.1 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at 0 °C, was added a 1.0 M TBAF solution in THF (34.1 mL, 34.1 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at RT, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution and extracted with a MeOH : DCM mixture (9:1, 250 mL). Combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified

via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : hexane, 80 : 20). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *trans* (5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol (2.5 g) as a colorless oil. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 4.58 (t, J = 6.0 Hz, 1H), 3.98 – 3.88 (m, 1H), 3.52 – 3.30 (m, 2H), 3.30 – 3.12 (m, 4H), 2.94 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.10 – 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.66 – 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.26 – 1.12 (m, 2H), 1.05 (t, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H).

Step c: To oxalyl chloride (2.97 g, 23.4 mmol) in DCM (80 mL) at -78 °C, were added DMSO (2.77 mL, 39.0 mmol) in DCM (10 mL), racemic *trans* (5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methanol (2.50 g, 15.6 mmol) in DCM (10 mL), and triethylamine (13.0 mL, 93.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h, upon which time it was quenched with aq. sat. NH_4Cl solution (25 mL) and extracted with DCM (100 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *trans* 5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-carbaldehyde (2.5 g, crude) as a light brown oil.

Step d: To 6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (2.30 g, 15.4 mmol) in DCM (100 mL) at 0 °C, were added racemic *trans* 5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-carbaldehyde (2.44 g, 15.4 mmol) and Et_3SiH (4.9 mL, 92.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 15 min., upon which time trifluoroacetic acid (4.71 mL, 61.7 mmol) was added drop-wise. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 1.5 h, upon which time it was diluted with DCM (100 mL) and washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (100 mL) followed by aq. sat. NaCl solution. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : hexane, 30 : 70). The desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *trans* 3-((5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (2.6 g) as a light brown solid. ^{1}H NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.79 (s, 1H), 7.36 – 7.28 (m, 1H), 6.97 (dd, J = 5.4 and 9.9 Hz, 1H), 6.76 – 6.70 (m, 1H), 3.95 – 3.90 (m, 1H), 3.48 – 3.40 (m, 2H), 3.38 – 3.20 (m, 2H), 2.91 (t, J = 10.5 Hz, 1H), 2.75 – 2.60 (m, 2H), 2.25 (s, 3H), 2.05 – 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.60 – 1.51 (m, 1H), 1.25 – 1.10 (m, 2H), 1.03 (t, J = 6.6 Hz, 3H).

Step e: Racemic *trans* 3-((5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (2.6 g) was separated via the following method providing 3-(((2*S*,5*R*)-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole and 3-(((2*R*,5*S*)-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole. Chiral separation: LUX AMYLOSE-1, 250 mm x 21.2 mm

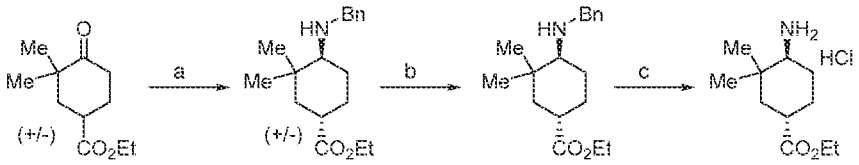
5 µm; mobile phase: Phase A for CH_3CN, Phase B for 0.1% DIPEA in EtOH : MeOH, 1:1; flow: 15 mL; isocratic Phase A : Phase B = 50 : 50.

Peak 1 (eluting first, Intermediate 25a): 1.2 g; MS *m/z* 292.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Peak 2 (eluting second, Intermediate 25b): 1.2 g; MS *m/z* 292.1 $[M+H]^+$.

Intermediate 26

ethyl (1*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate



Step a: To racemic ethyl 3,3-dimethyl-4-oxocyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.9 g, 9.58 mmol, obtained as a byproduct from Step a in the route to Intermediate 2) in anhydrous THF (25 mL) at RT under N_2, were added benzylamine (1.31 mL, 12.0 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (3.05 g, 14.4 mmol) in two portions. The white suspension was vigorously stirred at RT for 6.5 h. The reaction mixture was quenched via addition of aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (50 mL) and stirred for 30 min. before allowing to settle at RT overnight. The resulting mixture was partitioned between EtOAc (25 mL) and aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (25 mL), and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (25 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (25 mL), and dried over Na_2SO_4. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase C18 chromatography (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 0 : 100). Desired fractions were combined, partially concentrated under reduced pressure, and then extracted with EtOAc (25 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield racemic *trans*-ethyl-4-(benzylamino)-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.6 g). ^1H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.34 – 6.99 (m, 5H), 3.97 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.81 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 2.32 (tt, J = 12.6, 3.5 Hz, 1H), 2.05 (dd, J = 11.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.89 – 1.77 (m, 2H), 1.51 (ddd, J = 13.4, 3.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 1.33 – 1.02 (m, 7H), 0.81 (d, J = 41.0 Hz, 7H).

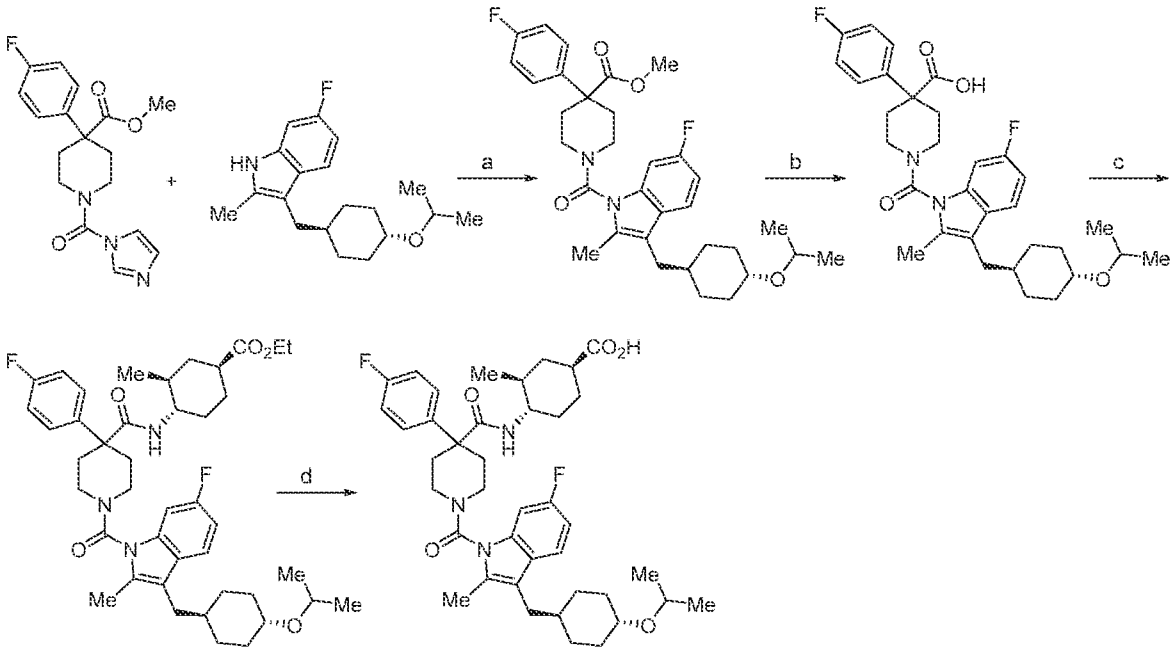
Step b: Racemic *trans*-ethyl-4-(benzylamino)-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.6 g, 5.53 mmol) was purified via preparative chiral SFC separation: Chiralpak IG (CPC071) 21 mm x 250

mm; 5 to 25% MeOH and 10 mM NH_3 / CO_2; 125 bar over 6.2 min.; multiple runs yielded ethyl (1*S*,4*S*)-4-(benzylamino)-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (Peak 1, eluting first, 0.55 g). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, $CDCl_3$) δ 7.46 – 7.20 (m, 6H), 4.12 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 3.97 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 3.72 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 2.55 – 2.40 (m, 1H), 2.21 (dd, J = 11.5, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 1.99 (ddt, J = 11.4, 6.4, 3.3 Hz, 2H), 1.66 (ddd, J = 13.4, 3.6, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 1.52 – 1.31 (m, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 4H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 0.92 (s, 3H).

Step c: To ethyl (1*S*,4*S*)-4-(benzylamino)-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (0.55 g, 1.90 mmol) in EtOH (10 mL) at RT under N_2, was added Pd/C (0.202 g, 0.190 mmol). The vial was purged by performing two reduced pressure-to-N_2 cycles, and the final reduced pressure purge was broken with H_2. The reaction mixture was vigorously stirred under the H_2 atm. overnight. Then the reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of celite® while washing with EtOH and then EtOAc. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to dryness, the residue was redissolved in EtOAc and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure again. The residue was dissolved in Et_2O (50 mL), and the solution was treated drop-wise with 2.5 M HCl solution in EtOH (1.06 mL, 2.66 mmol) under N_2, which produced a white precipitate. Additional Et_2O (50 mL) was added and the resulting mixture was sonicated and then stirred in an ice bath for 30 min. The solids were collected under reduced pressure filtration and washed with Et_2O. The solid wet cake was then dried under a stream of N_2 through the solids for >1 h to yield ethyl (1*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3,3-dimethylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (0.324 g, crude) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 4.14 (m, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 2.99 (dd, J = 12.3, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 2.56 (tt, J = 12.6, 3.7 Hz, 1H), 2.14 – 2.04 (m, 1H), 1.96 – 1.85 (m, 1H), 1.80 (ddd, J = 13.7, 3.5, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 1.74 – 1.61 (m, 1H), 1.61 – 1.40 (m, 2H), 1.26 (t, J = 7.1 Hz, 3H), 1.14 (s, 3H), 1.02 (s, 3H).

Example 1

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (8.2 g, 27.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -40 °C under N_2, was added 1.5 M LHMDS solution in toluene (20.7 mL, 31.1 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (14.9 mL, 29.7 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -40 °C for 40 min., upon which time 0.5 M methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate solution in THF (64.9 mL) was added rapidly. The cooling bath was removed and immediately heated to 40 °C for 1 h, upon which time the solution was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (50 mL). The resulting heterogeneous mixture was diluted with DCM (150 mL) and stirred vigorously until partitioning of the white aluminum salts and the organic layer occurred. The resulting mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (15.1 g) as a colorless foam. ^{1}H NMR (400

MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.46 (dtd, J = 12.0, 6.4, 2.7 Hz, 3H), 7.31 – 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.05 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 4.11 – 3.45 (m, 6H), 3.42 – 3.16 (m, 3H), 2.55 (s, 2H), 2.44 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 1H), 2.29 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 3H), 2.11 (s, 1H), 1.87 (s, 3H), 1.69 (s, 2H), 1.48 (s, 1H), 1.27 (s, 1H), 1.04 (dd, J = 6.1, 2.4 Hz, 10H). MS *m/z* 567.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (10.9 g, 19.2 mmol) in *i*PrOH (48.1 mL) and THF (48.1 mL) at RT exposed to air, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (77 mL, 77 mmol). The reaction mixture was capped and stirred at 65 °C for 4 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT and left to stir overnight. The resulting mixture was acidified with formic acid (2.95 mL, 77 mmol) and diluted with DCM (100 mL) and aq. sat. NaCl solution, and stirred vigorously. The layers were separated and the organic layer was passed through a phase separator and the filtrate concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (10.6 g, crude) as an off-white solid. MS *m/z* 553.7 $[M+H]^+$.

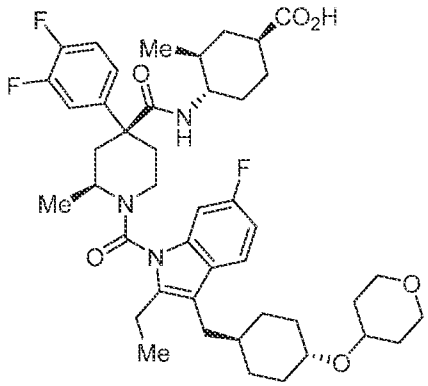
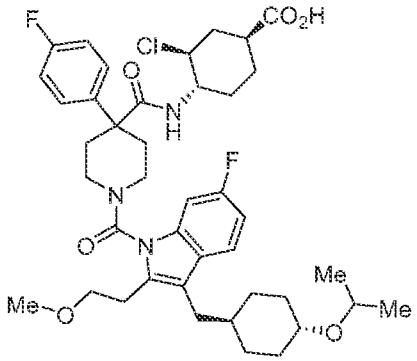
Step c: To 1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (15.5 g, 28.0 mmol) in CH_3CN (100 mL) at RT, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (6.20 g, 28.0 mmol) and HATU (13.8 g, 36.4 mmol). This mixture was stirred for 15 min., upon which time DIPEA (24.4 mL, 140 mmol) was added slowly. The resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with EtOAc, and washed with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution, aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, followed by aq. sat. NaCl solution. The organic layer was separated and dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (19.3 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DCM-d_2) δ 7.42 – 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.16 – 7.03 (m, 2H), 7.01 – 6.82 (m, 2H), 4.88 (dd, J = 17.2, 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.06 (qd, J = 7.1, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 3.72 – 3.31 (m, 5H), 3.22 (ddt, J = 14.6, 10.1, 4.2 Hz, 1H),

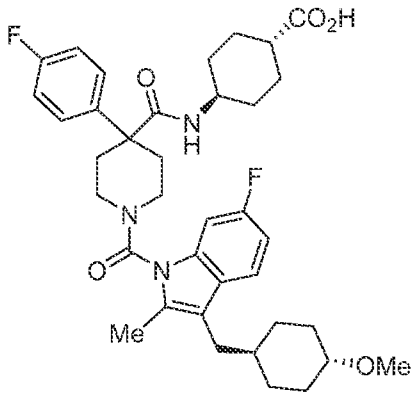
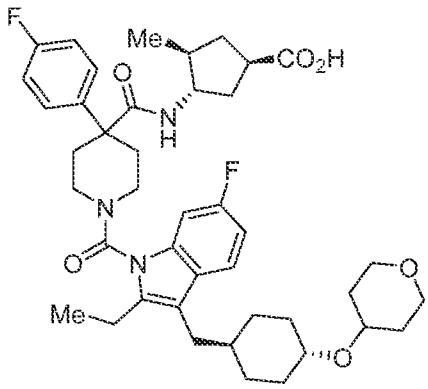
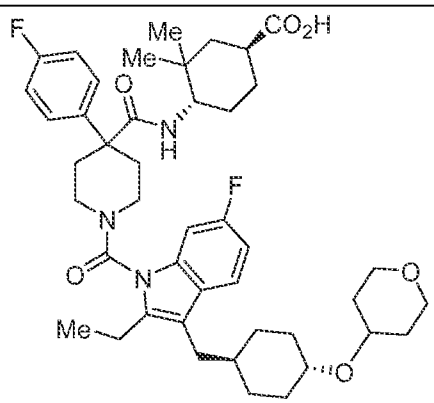
2.54 – 1.72 (m, 18H), 1.62 – 1.10 (m, 13H), 1.00 – 0.85 (m, 4H), 0.70 (t, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 720.3 $[M+H]^+$.

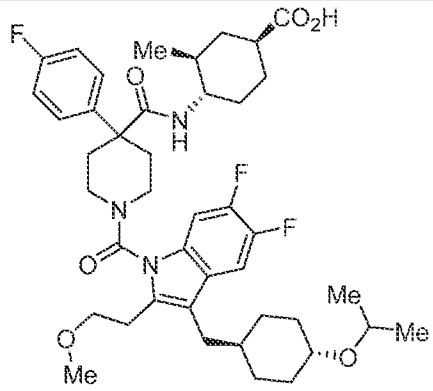
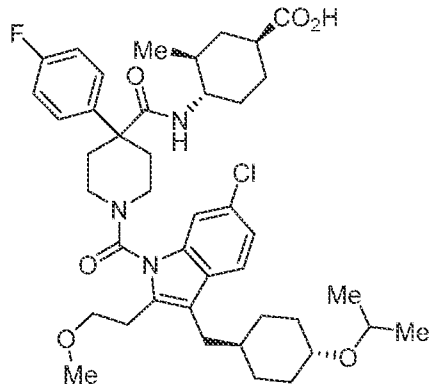
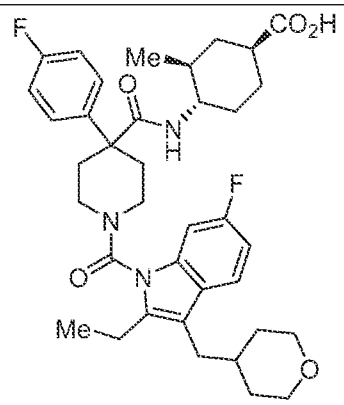
Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (19.3 g, 26.8 mmol) in THF (80 mL) and MeOH (40 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (40.2 mL, 80 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure and purified via reverse phase C18 chromatography (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were collected and partially concentrated (30 °C bath temperature). The resulting solution was lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 16.0 g) as a white powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.51 – 7.36 (m, 3H), 7.28 (dd, *J* = 18.1, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.22 – 7.09 (m, 3H), 6.94 (qd, *J* = 9.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 3.84 – 3.40 (m, 3H), 3.40 – 3.14 (m, 6H), 2.71 – 2.52 (m, 2H), 2.26 (d, *J* = 4.0 Hz, 3H), 2.04 – 1.51 (m, 10H), 1.51 – 1.41 (m, 1H), 1.28 (qd, *J* = 10.7, 5.1 Hz, 1H), 1.22 – 0.85 (m, 13H), 0.56 (dd, *J* = 11.2, 6.4 Hz, 3H). HRMS for $C_{40}H_{52}F_2N_3O_5$: mass calculated 692.3870 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 692.3900 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 3.3E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.10; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.11.

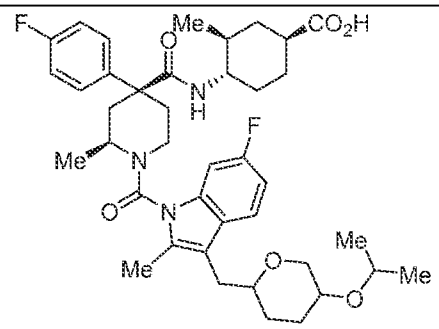
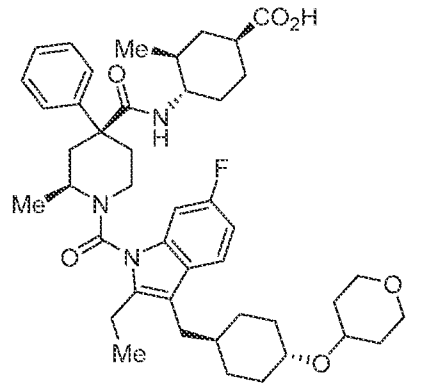
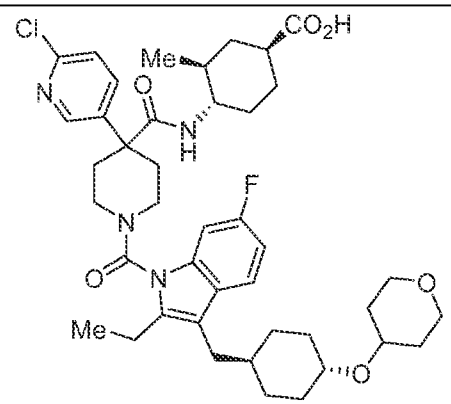
The following compounds of table 8 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding functionalized piperidine, indole intermediate, and amine. The protonated carboxylate can be obtained directly when formic acid is used to neutralize the crude sodium carboxylate salt prior to purification.

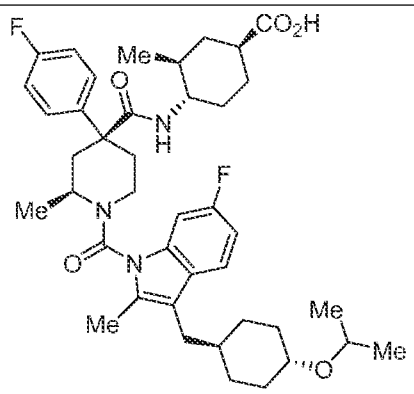
Table 8

Example ID	Structure	Analytical data	Potency (μM)
1a		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.02 (s, 1H), 7.49 (td, J = 8.5, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.42 – 7.25 (m, 5H), 7.03 – 6.89 (m, 1H), 3.83 – 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.57 (td, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.34 (s, 2H), 3.28 – 3.08 (m, 3H), 2.92 – 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.10 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.08 – 1.95 (m, 1H), 1.94 – 1.71 (m, 6H), 1.63 (d, J = 25.6 Hz, 4H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.39 – 1.20 (m, 10H), 1.06 (m, J = 7.7 Hz, 9H), 0.65 (dd, J = 9.5, 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS m/z 780.3 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.16 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.010
1b		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.72 (dd, J = 25.0, 8.7 Hz, 1H), 7.50 (dd, J = 8.6, 5.5 Hz, 1H), 7.45 – 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.25 – 6.89 (m, 4H), 3.95 (t, J = 11.5 Hz, 1H), 3.84 – 3.53 (m, 3H), 3.45 (d, J = 5.9 Hz, 4H), 3.14 (d, J = 25.0 Hz, 8H), 2.54 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 2H), 2.32 (s, 1H), 2.03 – 1.39 (m, 11H), 1.30 – 1.14 (m, 2H), 1.02 (dd, J = 6.1, 1.1 Hz, 11H). Sodium salt MS m/z 756.9 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.180 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.062

1c		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 0.97 – 0.99 (m, 3H), 1.20 (s, 3H), 1.25 – 1.32 (m, 2H), 1.45 – 1.50 (m, 2H), 1.63 (m, 5H), 1.93 (m, 5H), 2.01 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.20 – 2.25 (m, 3H), 2.45 – 2. 48 (m, 1H), 2.50 – 2.55 (m, 2H), 3.01 – 3.07 (m, 3H), 3.14 – 3.20 (m, 5H), 3.52 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 6.95 – 6.99 (m, 1H), 7.11 – 7.15 (m, 3H), 7.32 – 7.39 (m, 3H), 7.44 – 7.48 (m, 1H) ppm, 12.06 (br s, 1H). MS *m/z* 650.5 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 1.3E-03 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.39 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.94
1d		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.64 – 7.37 (m, 4H), 7.23 (dq, *J* = 17.0, 8.7 Hz, 3H), 7.01 (m, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 4.12 – 3.51 (m, 5H), 3.27 (s, 4H), 2.79 (s, 4H), 2.55 (s, 6H), 2.06 (d, *J* = 11.2 Hz, 3H), 1.93 (s, 2H), 1.89 – 1.67 (m, 5H), 1.58 (dd, *J* = 22.7, 11.7 Hz, 2H), 1.35 (dd, *J* = 23.4, 11.8 Hz, 3H), 1.12 (d, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 7H), 0.83 (dd, *J* = 16.7, 6.5 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt MS *m/z* 734.4 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.30 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.11
1e		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.80 – 7.54 (m, 3H), 7.46 – 7.27 (m, 3H), 7.15 (m, *J* = 10.1 Hz, 1H), 6.97 (dd, *J* = 44.9, 9.1 Hz, 1H), 4.27 – 3.59 (m, 10H), 2.89 (d, *J* = 25.7 Hz, 5H), 2.36 – 1.80 (m, 11H), 1.73 – 1.46 (m, 6H), 1.46 – 1.19 (m, 10H), 0.84 – 0.70 (m, 6H). Sodium salt MS *m/z* 762.8 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.019 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}:

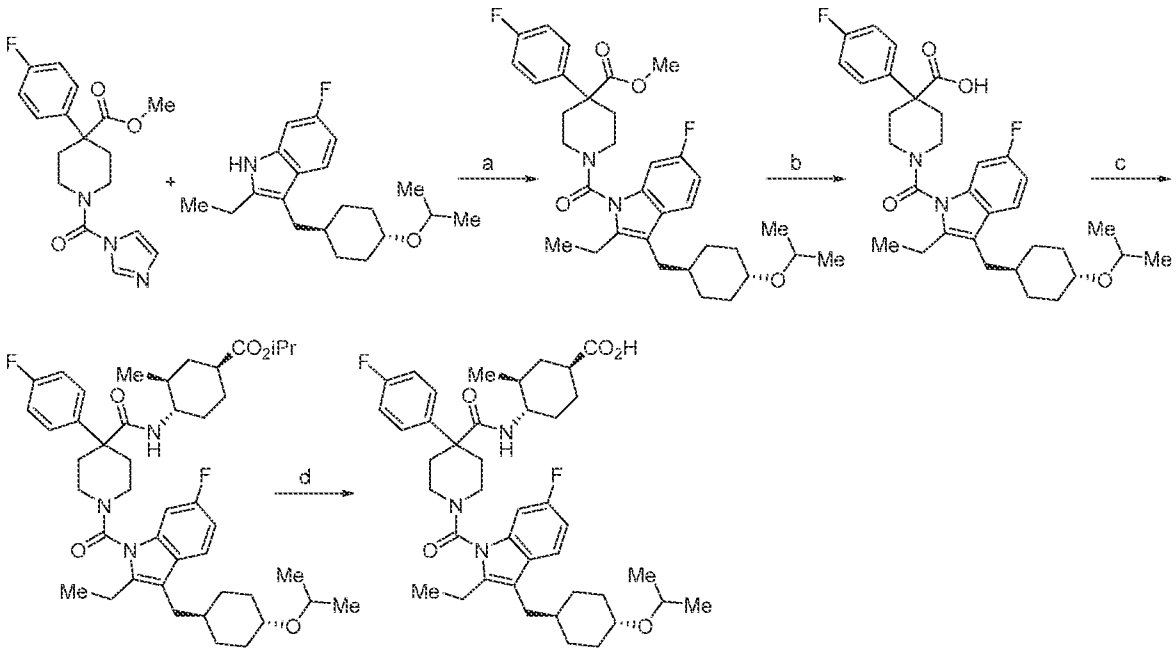
			0.070
1f		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.06 (s, 1H), 7.54 (dd, J = 11.0, 7.9 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.18 (dt, J = 14.5, 8.9 Hz, 2H), 3.65 (pd, J = 6.1, 2.3 Hz, 4H), 3.42 (m, J = 4.5 Hz, 3H), 3.12 (d, J = 40.6 Hz, 9H), 2.74 – 2.53 (m, 3H), 2.34 (s, 1H), 2.13 (dt, J = 11.6, 6.0 Hz, 2H), 1.85 (s, 4H), 1.60 (d, J = 30.9 Hz, 3H), 1.53 – 1.19 (m, 4H), 1.03 (dd, J = 6.1, 1.8 Hz, 10H), 0.59 (d, J = 6.8 Hz, 3H). MS m/z 754.8 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.14 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.052
1g		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.06 (s, 2H), 7.52 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.25 – 7.09 (m, 3H), 3.64 (ddd, J = 11.5, 6.8, 3.7 Hz, 3H), 3.43 (d, J = 5.4 Hz, 2H), 3.24 (d, J = 56.2 Hz, 10H), 2.54 (s, 4H), 2.33 (s, 2H), 2.20 – 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.85 (s, 4H), 1.63 (s, 3H), 1.43 (d, J = 39.5 Hz, 2H), 1.26 (d, J = 20.3 Hz, 2H), 1.19 – 0.92 (m, 9H), 0.61 (dd, J = 15.1, 6.4 Hz, 2H). MS m/z 753.1 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.21 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.093
1h		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.98 (s, 1H), 7.45 (dd, J = 8.6, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.21 (m, 3H), 7.18 – 6.99 (m, 3H), 6.89 (qd, J = 9.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.42 – 3.28 (m, 4H), 3.26 – 3.06 (m, 5H), 2.79 – 2.45 (m, 5H), 2.42 (s, 1H), 2.15 – 1.57 (m, 6H), 1.57 – 1.37 (m, 3H), 1.10 (dtd, J = 76.4, 7.8, 3.8 Hz, 9H), 0.52 (t, J = 8.1 Hz, 3H). MS m/z 650.8 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.055 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.016

1i		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.58 – 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.27 (d, J = 8.5 Hz, 1H), 7.15 – 6.83 (m, 4H), 4.50 (d, J = 57.8 Hz, 1H), 3.93 (dt, J = 10.5, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 3.73 (pd, J = 6.1, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 3.67 – 3.37 (m, 4H), 3.02 (t, J = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.97 – 2.65 (m, 4H), 2.41 – 2.00 (m, 6H), 2.00 – 1.65 (m, 5H), 1.55 – 1.02 (m, 16H), 0.71 (t, J = 6.5 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt Single *trans* isomer MS *m/z* 708.4 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.031 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.015
1j		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.02 (s, 1H), 7.49 (td, J = 8.5, 5.4 Hz, 1H), 7.40 – 7.18 (m, 6H), 7.16 – 6.83 (m, 2H), 4.59 (s, 1H), 3.85 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.57 (td, J = 9.2, 4.4 Hz, 1H), 3.44 – 3.34 (m, 1H), 3.28 – 3.07 (m, 2H), 2.97 – 2.70 (m, 2H), 2.34 (s, 1H), 2.10 (d, J = 12.5 Hz, 2H), 2.05 – 1.93 (m, 1H), 1.93 – 1.53 (m, 10H), 1.47 (s, 3H), 1.39 – 1.14 (m, 10H), 1.06 (m, J = 7.7 Hz, 9H), 0.65 (dd, J = 9.5, 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 744.05 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.030 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.029
1k		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.34 (dd, J = 21.9, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (ddd, J = 19.2, 8.5, 2.7 Hz, 1H), 7.56 – 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.10 (ddd, J = 22.9, 10.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 6.88 (qd, J = 9.5, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 4.20 – 2.88 (m, 12H), 2.66 (s, 4H), 2.36 (s, 1H), 2.08 (s, 1H), 1.94 – 1.33 (m, 12H), 1.35 – 0.77 (m, 13H), 0.51 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H).	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 4.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.25

		Sodium salt MS *m/z* 765.8 $[M+H]^+$	Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.033
1l		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.40 (dt, *J* = 8.8, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 7.32 (td, *J* = 9.3, 5.4 Hz, 2H), 7.22 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.15 – 6.79 (m, 4H), 4.27 (d, *J* = 62.2 Hz, 1H), 3.58 (pd, *J* = 6.1, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 3.22 – 2.97 (m, 3H), 2.68 (q, *J* = 13.8 Hz, 2H), 2.46 (d, *J* = 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (s, 4H), 1.90 – 1.36 (m, 11H), 1.36 – 1.24 (m, 1H), 1.20 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 1H), 1.17 – 0.76 (m, 16H), 0.51 (dd, *J* = 10.1, 6.4 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt MS *m/z* 706.5 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.27 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.018

Example 2

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole in THF (52.9 mL) at -40 °C under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in toluene (31.8 mL, 31.8 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (15.4 mL, 30.7 mmol) was added drop-wise. The resulting solution was stirred at -40 °C for 40 min., upon which time 0.5 M methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate solution in THF (42.3 mL) was added drop-wise. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was immediately heated to 60 °C for 2.5 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and quenched carefully with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (30 mL). The resulting mixture was diluted with DCM (100 mL) at 0 °C and stirred vigorously until partitioning of the white aluminum salts and the organic layer occurred (~10 min). The resulting mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (8.0 g) as a colorless foam. MS *m/z* 581.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (8.0 g, 13.8 mmol) in MeOH (26 mL) and THF (36 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (27.6 mL). The reaction mixture was capped and stirred at 60 °C for 5 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was cooled to RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and aq. sat. NaCl solution while stirring vigorously. This mixture was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 8.13 g, crude) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 567.7 $[M+H]^+$.

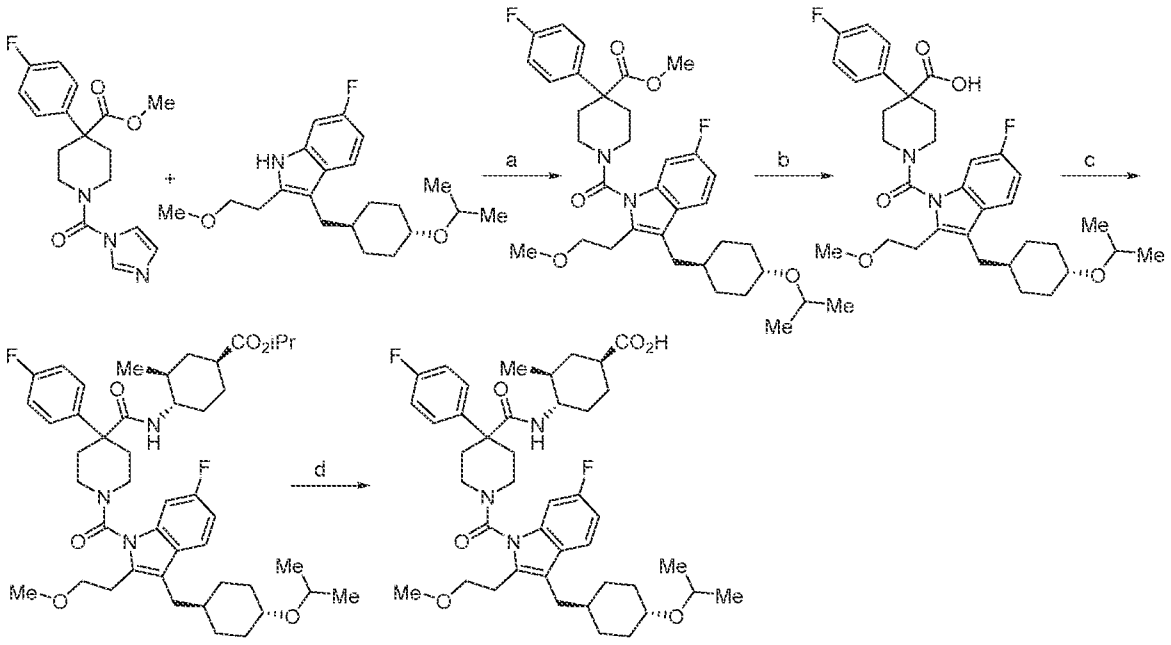
Step c: To 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 1.16 g, 1.97 mmol) in DMF (9.84 mL) at RT, was added DIPEA (1.37 mL, 7.87 mmol). Next, isopropyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (0.510 g, 2.16 mmol) was added followed by HATU (1.50 g, 3.93 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min., upon which time the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and poured into a separatory funnel containing aq. sat.

$NaHCO_3$ solution and H_2O (1 : 1). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL x 2) and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (20 mL x 2). The resulting organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield isopropyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.13 g) as a colorless foam. MS *m/z* 749.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To isopropyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.13 g, 1.51 mmol) in MeOH (3.78 mL) and THF (3.78 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (3.78 mL, 3.78 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 h at 55 °C, upon which time it was cooled to RT. Volatile solvent was partially removed under reduced pressure and the resulting mixture was purified directly via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 0.91 g) as a white powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.53 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.22 – 7.08 (m, 3H), 6.95 (qd, *J* = 9.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.88 – 2.99 (m, 9H), 2.87 – 2.53 (m, 3H), 2.49 (s, 1H), 2.11 (dddd, *J* = 14.0, 8.4, 6.8, 2.6 Hz, 2H), 1.93 – 0.95 (m, 26H), 0.59 (dd, *J* = 10.5, 6.5 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 706.3 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (µM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.19; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.11.

Example 3

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole (2.7 g, 5.83 mmol) in THF (29.1 mL) at -40 °C under N_2, was added 1.5 M LHMDS solution in toluene (5.83 mL, 8.74 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (4.23 mL, 8.45 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred at -40 °C for 40 min., upon which time 0.5 M methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate solution in THF (16.3 mL, 8.16 mmol) was added drop-wise. The cooling bath was removed and immediately heated to 60 °C for 2.5 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and quenched carefully with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ (30 mL) solution. The resulting heterogeneous mixture was diluted with DCM (100 mL) at 0 °C and stirred vigorously until partitioning of the white aluminum salts and the organic layer occurred (~10 min). The resulting mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-

(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.0 g) as a colorless foam. MS *m/z* 611.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl 1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.0 g, 4.91 mmol) in *i*PrOH (12.3 mL) and THF (12.3 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (12.3 mL, 12.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was capped and stirred at 40 °C for 14 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was cooled to RT. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM and aq. sat. NaCl solution, and then neutralized with formic acid while stirring vigorously. This mixture was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 0 : 100 to 100: 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield 1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.41 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 597.7 $[M+H]^+$.

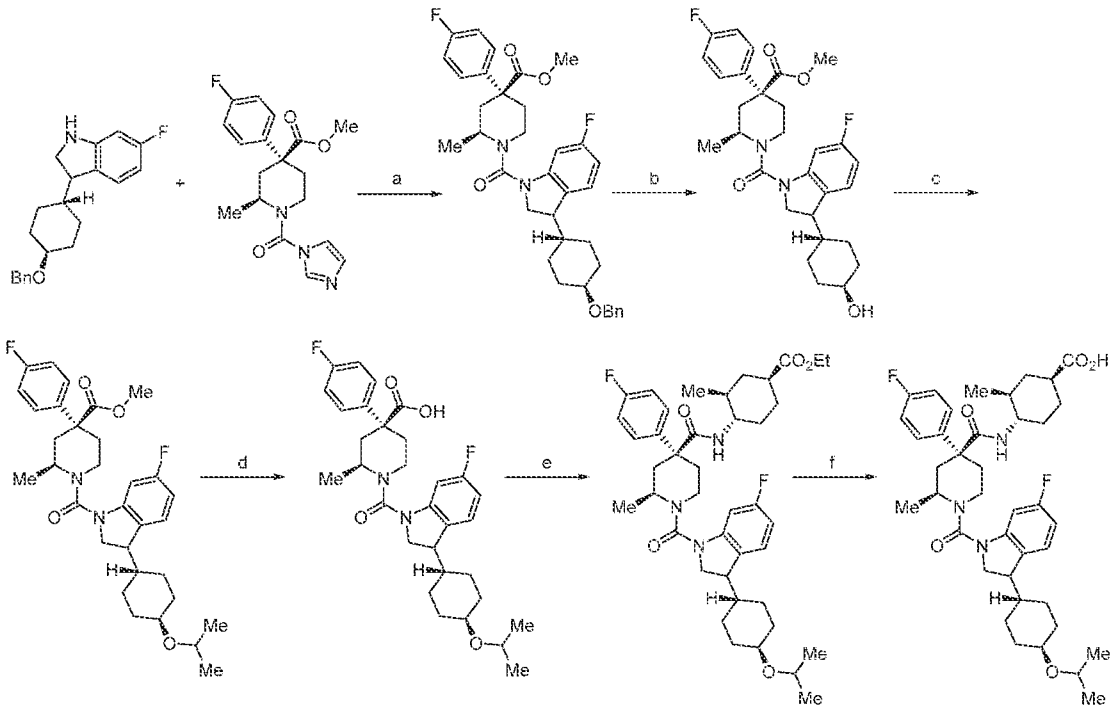
Step c: To 1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (700 mg, 1.17 mmol) in DMF (5.87 mL) at RT, was added DIPEA (1.02 mL, 5.87 mmol). Next, ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (312 mg, 1.41 mmol) was added followed by HATU (558 mg, 1.47 mmol) in a single portion. The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min., upon which time the reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and poured into a separatory funnel containing aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and H_2O (1 : 1). The mixture was extracted with EtOAc (20 mL x 2) and combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution (20 mL x 2). The resulting organics were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (896 mg) as a colorless foam. MS *m/z* 764.9 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (870 mg, 1.14 mmol) in MeOH (4.50 mL) and THF (4.50 mL)

at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (4.56 mL). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. at 40 °C, upon which time the reaction mixture was cooled to RT and formic acid was added until pH 5 was reached. The reaction mixture was concentrated partially and diluted with CH_3CN, H_2O, and MeOH. This mixture was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-(2-methoxyethyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (610 mg) as a white powder. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 11.58 (s, 1H), 7.54 – 7.27 (m, 4H), 7.24 – 7.08 (m, 3H), 6.96 (qd, *J* = 9.0, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.65 (pd, *J* = 6.1, 2.3 Hz, 2H), 3.47 – 3.18 (m, 10H), 3.08 (s, 2H), 3.00 (s, 2H), 2.59 (s, 2H), 2.25 – 1.97 (m, 2H), 1.91 – 1.00 (m, 23H), 0.60 (t, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 736.9 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (µM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 5.0E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.046; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.060.

Example 4

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1*R*,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 3-((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline (Intermediate 7b, 4.41 g, 12.7 mmol) in THF (30 mL) at -30 °C under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in THF (31 mL, 31.0 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (14.9 mL, 29.7 mmol) was added drop-wise. The resulting solution was stirred at -30 °C for 40 min., upon which time 1.0 M methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate solution in THF (16 mL) was added. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was immediately heated to 60 °C overnight, upon which time it was cooled to 0 °C and then quenched with Rochelle's salt. The resulting heterogeneous mixture was diluted with EtOAc (50 mL) and stirred vigorously until partitioning of the white aluminum salts and the organic layer occurred. The resulting biphasic mixture was transferred to a separatory funnel to resolve organic and aq. layers. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((1r,4*S*)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (5.33 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 603.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((1r,4*S*)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)-6-fluoroindoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (5.33 g, 8.84 mmol) in EtOAc (90 mL) at RT under N_2, was added Pd/C (10 wt. %, 4.71 g, 4.42 mmol), and the flask was purged with N_2 (3x). The reaction mixture was placed under a balloon of H_2 and stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was filtered through celite® and rinsed thoroughly with EtOAc. The resulting filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 15 : 85 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were collected and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-((*S*)-6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (4.50 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 513.4 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-((*S*)-6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.00 g, 3.90 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) at RT, was added acetone (1.13 g, 19.5 mmol) and the reaction mixture was cooled to -78 °C. Et_3SiH (2.27

g, 19.5 mmol) was added followed by TMSOTf (3.82 g, 17.2 mmol), upon which time the flask was warmed directly to 0 °C and stirred for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with aq. sat. Na_2CO_3 solution, transferred to a separatory funnel, and the layers were partitioned. The aq. phase was extracted with DCM (3x). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.12 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 555.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.12 g, 3.82 mmol) in THF (19 mL) and *i*PrOH (40 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (19.1 mL, 38.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 48 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was acidified to pH 3-4 with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution. The acidified mixture was partially concentrated under reduced pressure, diluted with EtOAc (20 mL), and transferred to a separatory funnel. The layers were separated, and the aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (3x). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution and passed through a phase separator. The resulting solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.06 g, crude) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 541.2 $[M+H]^+$.

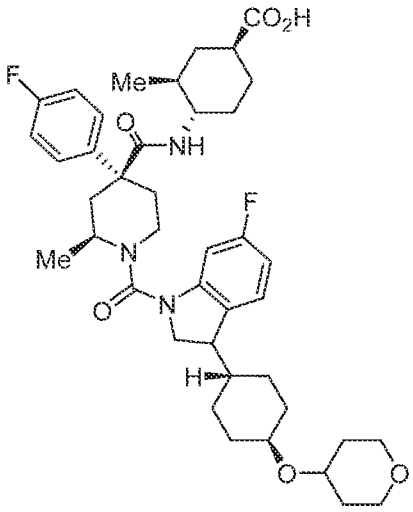
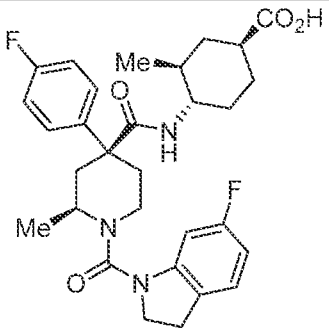
Step e: To (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.00 g, 3.90 mmol) in CH_3CN (40 mL) at RT, was added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (1.01 g, 4.57 mmol). The flask was purged with N_2 (3x) and DIPEA (2.46 g, 19.1 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min., upon which time HATU (2.90 g, 7.62 mmol) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was quenched with aq. 5% NaCl solution (100 mL) and EtOAc (25 mL). The separated aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, passed through a phase separator, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography

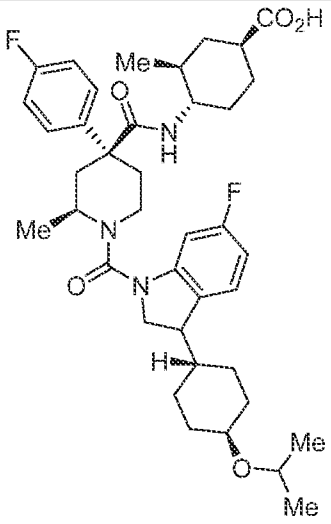
(EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 65 : 35). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (2.43 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 708.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step f: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.43 g, 3.43 mmol) in THF (17 mL) and *i*PrOH (17 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (17.2 mL, 34.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C overnight, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile solvent. The resulting mixture was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 0 : 100 to 65 : 35). Desired fractions were collected and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-((1r,4*S*)-4-isopropoxycyclohexyl)indoline-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 2.19 g) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.57 – 7.40 (m, 2H), 7.21 – 7.02 (m, 4H), 6.78 (dd, *J* = 10.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.70 – 6.58 (m, 1H), 4.16 (m, *J* = 5.4 Hz, 1H), 4.02 (dd, *J* = 10.9, 9.1 Hz, 1H), 3.88 – 3.64 (m, 2H), 3.56 – 3.43 (m, 2H), 3.40 – 3.32 (m, 1H), 3.25 (m, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 3.18 – 3.07 (m, 1H), 2.79 – 2.56 (m, 2H), 2.34 (dd, *J* = 13.9, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.09 (tt, *J* = 12.2, 3.4 Hz, 1H), 2.03 – 1.79 (m, 5H), 1.74 (dt, *J* = 12.9, 3.6 Hz, 2H), 1.61 – 1.36 (m, 4H), 1.29 (d, *J* = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.27 – 1.04 (m, 12H), 0.71 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H). HRMS for $C_{39}H_{51}F_2N_3O_5$: mass calculated 680.3870 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 680.3891 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 4.7E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.020; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.0030.

The following compounds of table 9 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding ketone. The protonated carboxylate can be obtained directly when formic acid is used to neutralize the crude sodium carboxylate salt prior to purification.

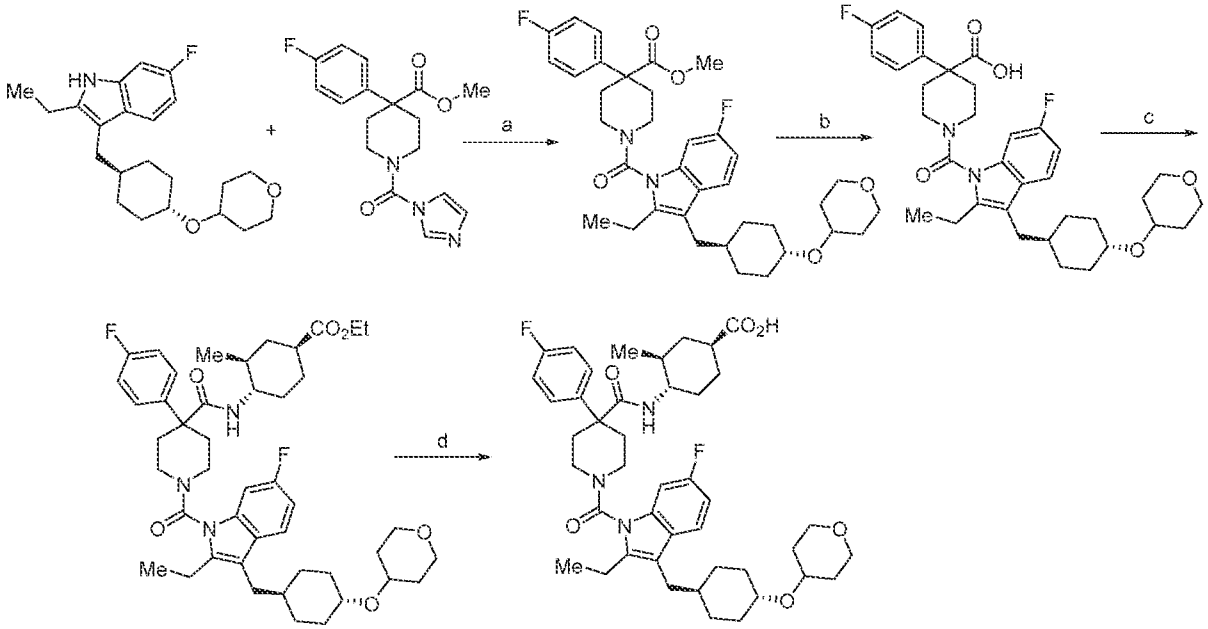
Table 9

Example ID	Structure	Analytical data	Potency (μM)
4a		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.34 (ddd, J = 9.3, 5.5, 2.9 Hz, 2H), 7.11 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.06 (dd, J = 8.3, 5.6 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 6.68 (dd, J = 10.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.55 (td, J = 8.7, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.10 – 4.02 (m, 1H), 3.92 (dd, J = 10.8, 9.0 Hz, 1H), 3.77 (dt, J = 11.8, 4.3 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (ddd, J = 19.0, 10.0, 3.8 Hz, 2H), 3.33 (tdd, J = 11.8, 8.4, 2.8 Hz, 4H), 3.01 (m, J = 3.8 Hz, 1H), 2.62 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 2.25 (dd, J = 13.9, 5.3 Hz, 1H), 2.08 (ddd, J = 12.2, 8.8, 3.1 Hz, 1H), 1.93 – 1.59 (m, 10H), 1.47 – 1.26 (m, 7H), 1.19 (d, J = 6.9 Hz, 3H), 1.05 (td, J = 22.8, 10.3 Hz, 6H), 0.63 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt Single stereoisomer HRMS m/z 722.4056 $[M+H]^+$ Calculated HRMS m/z 722.3975	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 8.7E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.024 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.0040
4b		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.39 – 7.29 (m, 2H), 7.09 – 6.93 (m, 3H), 6.71 (dd, J = 10.3, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 6.51 (ddd, J = 10.5, 8.4, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.14 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.84 (h, J = 9.9 Hz, 2H), 3.52 – 3.29 (m, 2H), 3.29 – 3.23 (m, 1H), 2.91 (t, J = 8.2 Hz, 2H), 2.66 – 2.45 (m, 2H), 2.20 (dd, J = 14.1, 5.2 Hz, 1H), 2.07 – 1.92 (m, 1H), 1.88 – 1.71 (m, 3H), 1.64 (dd, J = 12.7, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 1.47 – 1.27 (m, 2H), 1.22 (d, J = 7.0 Hz, 3H), 1.15 – 0.96 (m, 2H), 0.62 (d, J = 6.4 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 3.2E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.26 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.22

		MS *m/z* 540.4 $[M+H]^+$	
4c		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO) δ 12.08 (s, 1H), 7.40 (ddd, *J* = 8.8, 5.4, 2.6 Hz, 2H), 7.27 (d, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.21 – 7.07 (m, 3H), 6.76 (dd, *J* = 10.7, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 6.66 (ddd, *J* = 9.2, 8.2, 2.5 Hz, 1H), 4.07 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 3.94 – 3.81 (m, 1H), 3.72 – 3.55 (m, 2H), 3.20 (ddt, *J* = 18.9, 8.8, 3.2 Hz, 5H), 2.77 – 2.56 (m, 2H), 2.23 – 2.02 (m, 2H), 2.02 – 1.69 (m, 5H), 1.70 – 1.41 (m, 4H), 1.41 – 0.93 (m, 17H), 0.62 (d, *J* = 6.4 Hz, 3H). Single stereoisomer Derived from intermediate 7a MS *m/z* 680.9 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 0.0039 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 1.2 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.41

Example 5

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole (5.02 g, 14.0 mmol) in THF (100 mL) at -30 ºC under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution

in toluene (21.0 mL, 21.0 mmol) drop-wise, and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. Next, 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (11.2 mL, 22.3 mmol) was added drop-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 30 min. Methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (5.09 g, 15.4 mmol) in THF (50 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 30 min., upon which time it was heated to 60 ºC for 2 h. The reaction mixture was cooled with -30 °C and quenched with Rochelle's salt solution. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1*R*,4*R*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (8.1g) as a glassy solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DCM-d_2) δ 7.44 – 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.13 – 7.00 (m, 2H), 6.99 – 6.84 (m, 2H), 3.91 – 3.82 (m, 2H), 3.68 (d, J = 21.2 Hz, 3H), 3.61 – 3.51 (m, 1H), 3.42 – 3.21 (m, 5H), 2.88 – 2.48 (m, 6H), 2.06 (d, J = 12.0 Hz, 1H), 1.97 – 1.70 (m, 7H), 1.62 – 1.39 (m, 4H), 1.34 – 1.20 (m, 2H), 1.19 – 1.05 (m, 6H). MS *m/z* 623.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1*R*,4*R*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (8.1 g, 13.0 mmol) in MeOH (50 mL) and THF (25.0 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (32.5 mL, 65.0 mmol). The resulting solution was heated to 70 °C for 2 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and then diluted with EtOAc (200 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 °C and aq. 1 *N* HCl solution (130 mL, 130 mmol) and aq. sat. NaCl solution (70 mL) were added until a pH of 2-3 was reached. The separated aq. fraction was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organics were concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1*R*,4*R*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (7.9 g, crude) as a white foam solid. MS *m/z* 609.2 $[M+H]^+$.

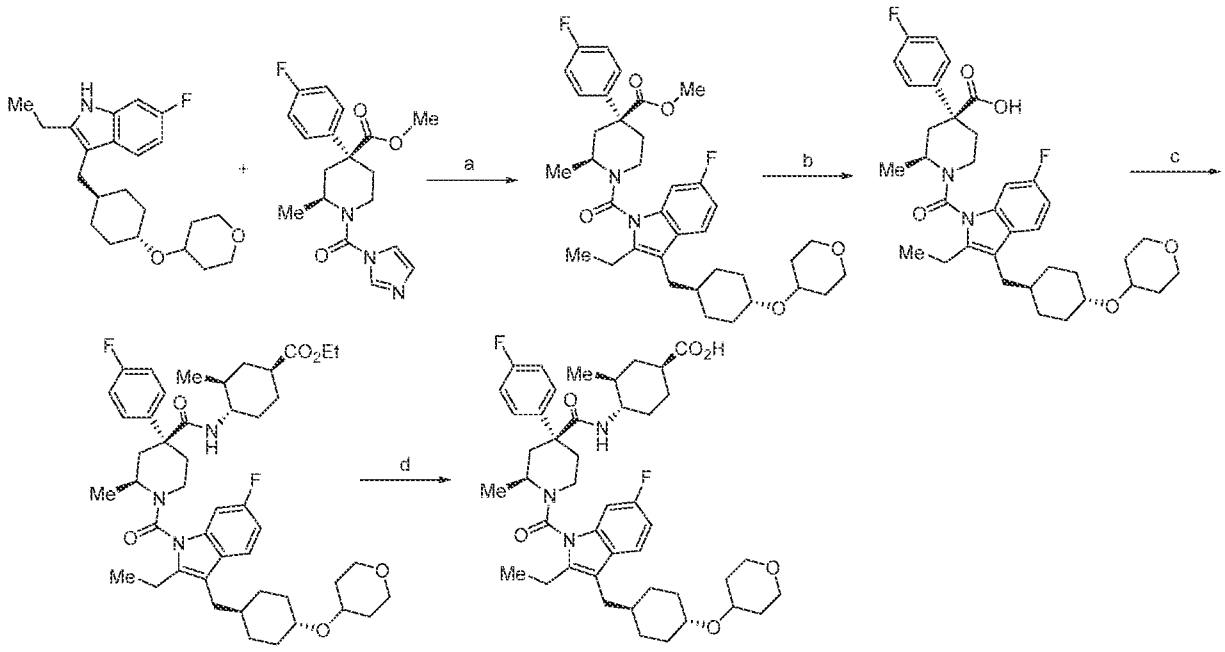
Step c: To 1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1*R*,4*R*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (7.9 g, 13.0 mmol) in DMF (100 mL) at RT, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (3.17

g, 14.3 mmol) and DIPEA (11.3 mL, 64.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at RT for 5 min., upon which time HATU (6.42 g, 16.9 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. Additional ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (0.1 equiv.) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h, upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and diluted with EtOAc. The resulting mixture was washed with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution, aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The resulting organic layer was dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (9.4 g) as a foamy white solid. MS *m/z* 776.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (9.4 g, 12.1 mmol) in MeOH (100 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (30.3 mL, 60.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT and purified directly via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 9.3 g) as an off white powder. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.52 – 7.08 (m, 7H), 6.95 (qd, *J* = 9.3, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.75 (dd, *J* = 10.6, 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (dtd, *J* = 9.3, 6.0, 3.2 Hz, 1H), 3.41 – 3.10 (m, 10H), 2.84 – 2.59 (m, 3H), 2.17 – 0.81 (m, 27H), 0.56 (dd, *J* = 10.9, 6.2 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 748.6 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 7.0E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.066; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.024.

Example 6

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4r)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole (0.600 g, 1.67 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -30 ºC under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in THF (2.50 mL, 2.50 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. Next, 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (1.34 mL, 2.67 mmol) was added drop-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. Methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (0.703 g, 2.04 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 60 ºC for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 ºC and quenched with Rochelle's salt solution. The layers were separated and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM (3x). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-

(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (0.696 g) as a glassy solid. MS *m/z* 637 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (0.696 g, 1.09 mmol) in THF (7.3 mL) and *i*PrOH (3.6 mL) at 0 °C, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (10.9 mL, 10.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 70 °C. MeOH (3 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C and acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution (12 mL). The reaction mixture was extracted with DCM (3x). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (0.681 g, crude) as an off-white foam. MS *m/z* 623 $[M+H]^+$.

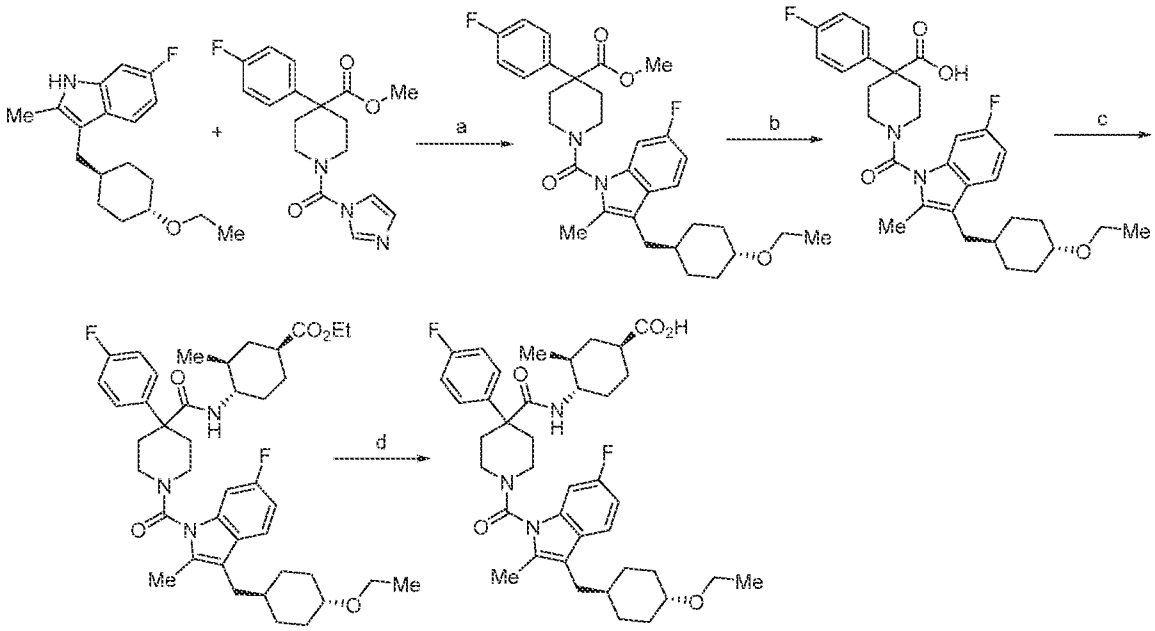
Step c: To (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (0.681 g, 1.09 mmol) in CH_3CN (10.9 mL) at RT under N_2, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (0.291 g, 1.31 mmol), HATU (0.624 g, 1.64 mmol), and DIPEA (1.14 mL, 6.56 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (740 mg) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 791.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (740 mg, 0.937 mmol) in MeOH (3.1 mL) and THF (6.2 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (4.7 mL, 4.7 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile solvent. The resulting mixture was purified via reverse phase column

chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-ethyl-6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 0.640 g) as a white powder. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.50 – 7.08 (m, 3H), 7.05 – 6.67 (m, 4H), 4.68 – 4.37 (m, 1H), 3.89 – 3.66 (m, 2H), 3.66 – 3.49 (m, 2H), 3.49 – 3.27 (m, 5H), 2.92 – 2.38 (m, 6H), 2.38 – 2.09 (m, 1H), 2.09 – 1.21 (m, 19H), 1.21 – 0.84 (m, 9H), 0.74 – 0.47 (m, 3H). HRMS for $C_{44}H_{57}F_2N_3O_6$: mass calculated 762.4288 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 762.4353 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 9.8E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.072; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.023.

Example 7

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 3-(((1r,4r)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (3.7 g, 12.8 mmol) in THF (60 mL) at -40 °C under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in toluene (16.0 mL, 16.0 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (7.67 mL, 15.3 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred

at -40 ºC for 1 h. Methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (5.08 g, 15.3 mmol) in THF (30.7 mL) was added drop-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. The cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture was heated to 40 ºC for 1.5 h, upon which time it was cooled to 0 ºC and quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (20 mL). The resulting heterogeneous mixture was diluted with DCM (60 mL) at 0 ºC and stirred vigorously until partitioning of the white aluminum salts and the organic layer occurred (~10 min.). The resulting mixture was filtered and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 5 : 95 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(3-(((1r,4r)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.75 g) as a colorless foam. MS *m/z* 553.5 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl 1-(3-(((1r,4r)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.75 g, 8.59 mmol) in *i*PrOH (40 mL) and THF (40 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (34.4 mL, 34.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 60 ºC for 1.5 h. Volatile organics were partially removed under reduced pressure. The mixture was diluted with $CHCl_3$ (100 mL) and aq. 5% NaCl solution (100 mL), and neutralized with formic acid while stirring vigorously. The resulting organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(3-(((1r,4r)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (4.7 g, crude) as an off-white solid. MS *m/z* 539.6 $[M+H]^+$.

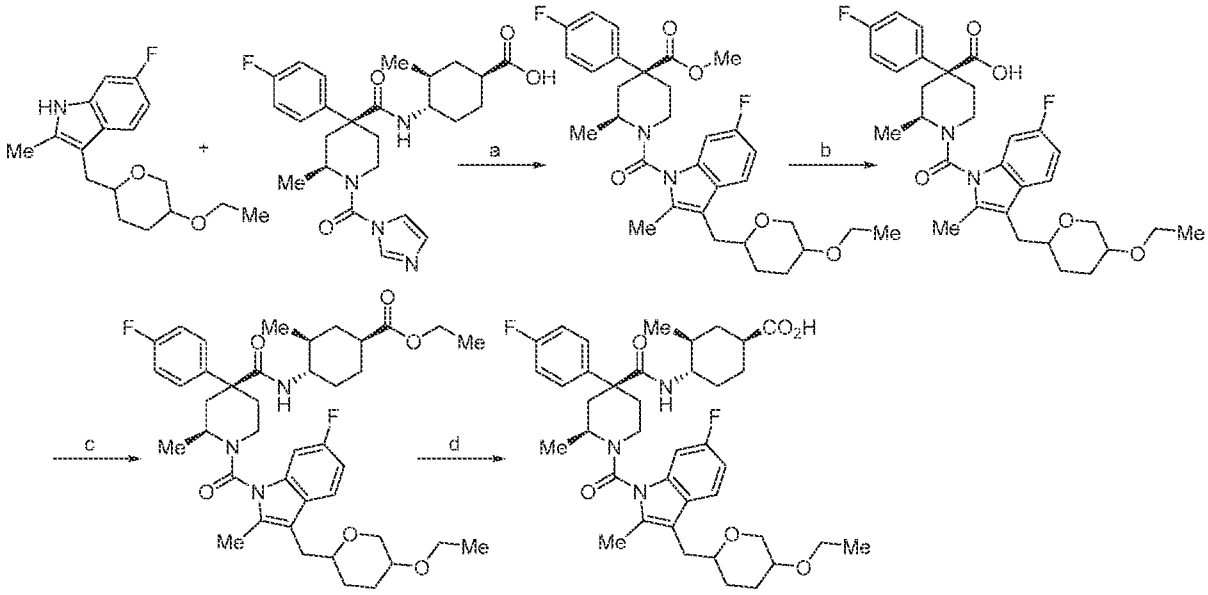
Step c: To 1-(3-(((1r,4r)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.9 g, 5.38 mmol) in CH_3CN (60 mL) and DMF (6 mL) at RT under N_2, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (1.43 g, 6.46 mmol), DIPEA (5.64 mL, 32.3 mmol), and HATU (3.07 g, 8.08 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with EtOAc (150 mL) and washed with aq. 5% NaCl solution (100 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 5 : 95 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-

1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (3.67 g) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 706.7 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (3.67 g, 5.20 mmol) in MeOH (80 mL) and THF (80 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (31.2 mL, 31.2 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 40 ºC for 24 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT and neutralized with formic acid. Volatile organics were partially removed under reduced pressure and the remaining crude was diluted with $CHCl_3$ (150 mL) and washed with aq. 5% NaCl solution (120 mL). The resulting organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. This crude product was suspended in EtOH and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-(1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-ethoxycyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (3.50 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.09 (s, 1H), 7.52 – 7.29 (m, 4H), 7.25 – 7.10 (m, 3H), 6.96 (qd, *J* = 9.4, 2.3 Hz, 1H), 3.80 – 3.53 (m, 1H), 3.52 – 3.19 (m, 8H), 3.15 (s, 1H), 2.60 – 2.49 (m, 2H), 2.27 (s, 3H), 2.17 – 2.09 (m, 1H), 1.99 – 1.59 (m, 9H), 1.53 – 1.11 (m, 3H), 1.23 – 0.97 (m, 9H), 0.61 (dd, *J* = 10.6, 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 678.8 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (µM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 3.3E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.080; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.096.

Example 8

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (single *trans* isomer)



Step a: To *trans*-3-((5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (Intermediate 25b, 550 mg, 1.89 mmol) in THF (10 mL) at -40 °C, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in THF (2.83 mL, 2.83 mmol) drop-wise. The resulting mixture was stirred for 10 min., upon which time 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (1.51 mL, 3.02 mmol) was added drop-wise. The resulting mixture was stirred at -40 °C for 40 min., then a solution of methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (700 mg, 2.03 mmol) in THF (10 mL) was added drop-wise. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was heated to 70 °C for 2 h. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with aq. sat. Rochelle's salt solution, and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (929 mg) as a beige solid. MS *m/z* 569 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (0.926 g, 1.63 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and MeOH (5.0 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (16.3 mL, 16.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to RT, acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution (24.4 mL, 24.4 mmol), and extracted with DCM. The organic layer was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (990 mg, crude) as a beige solid. MS *m/z* 554 $[M+H]^+$.

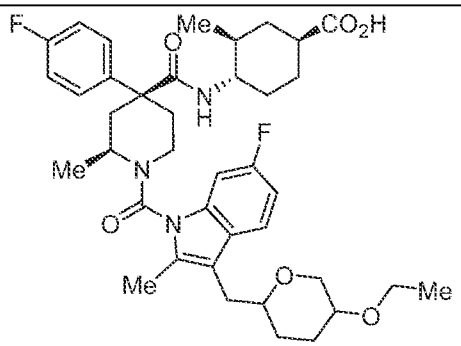
Step c: To (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (990 mg, 1.61 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) at RT, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (356 mg, 1.61 mmol), HATU (1.36 g, 3.57 mmol), and DIPEA (1.40 mL, 8.03 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 1 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated and purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 60 : 40). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.1 g) as a beige solid. MS *m/z* 722 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.1 g, 1.52 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and MeOH (5.0 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (7.62 mL, 7.62 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure and purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 0 :100 to 30 : 70). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(3-((*trans*-5-ethoxytetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-2-yl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 988 mg) as a white solid. Note: The absolute stereochemistry of the *trans*-pyran fragment was not determined. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.47 (ddt, J = 20.0, 11.1, 5.5 Hz,

3H), 7.26 (d, *J* = 9.9 Hz, 1H), 7.09 (td, *J* = 8.7, 5.8 Hz, 2H), 7.05 – 6.84 (m, 2H), 4.50 (d, *J* = 51.6 Hz, 1H), 4.07 – 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.63 – 3.46 (m, 5H), 3.06 (t, *J* = 10.4 Hz, 1H), 2.96 – 2.64 (m, 4H), 2.32 (dd, *J* = 9.9, 4.0 Hz, 4H), 2.18 – 2.03 (m, 2H), 1.88 (s, 2H), 1.74 (s, 3H), 1.49 – 1.00 (m, 13H), 0.71 (m, *J* = 7.7 Hz, 3H). HRMS for $C_{39}H_{49}F_2N_3O_6$: mass calculated 694.3662 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 694.3706 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.031; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.015.

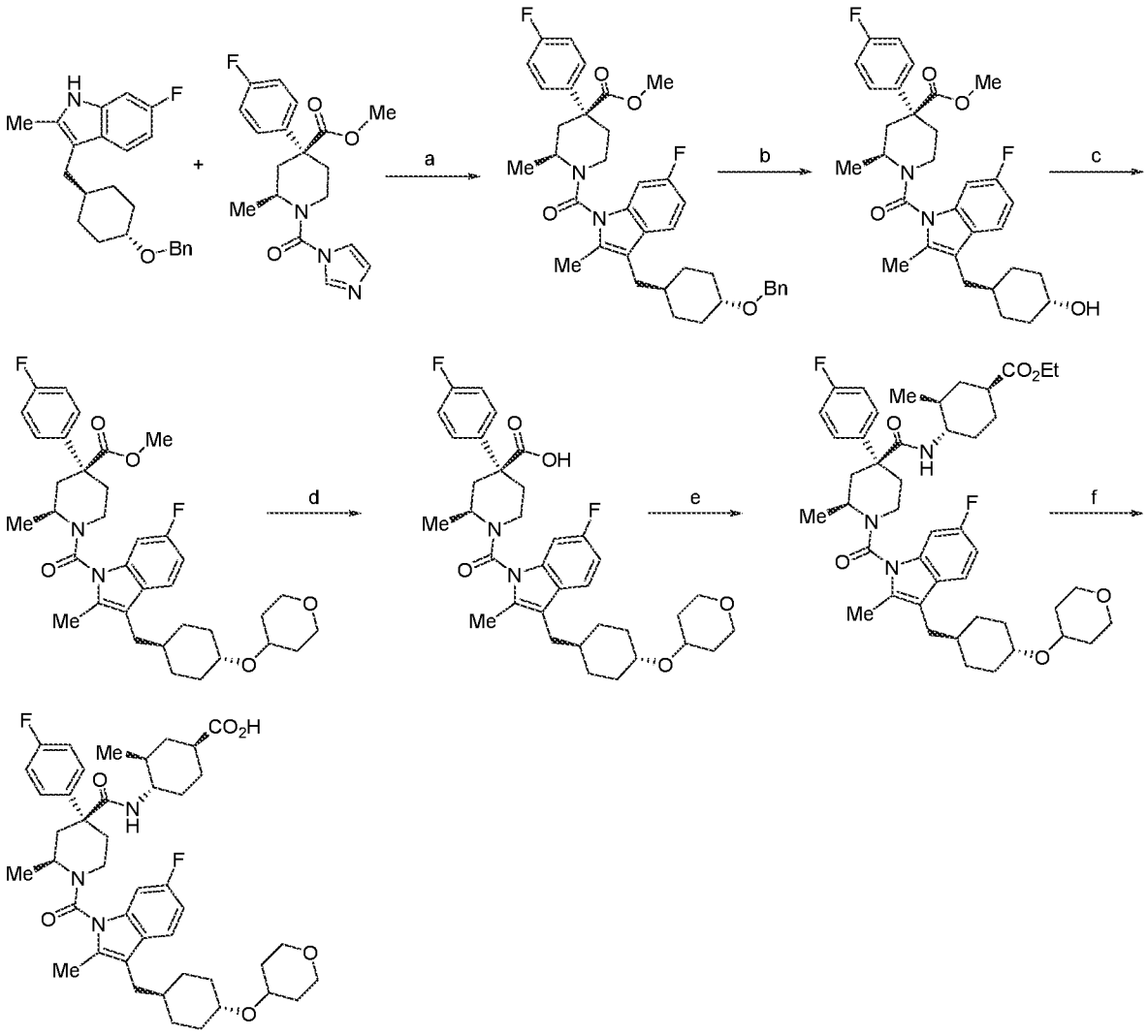
The following compound of table 10 was synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding ketone. The protonated carboxylate can be obtained directly when formic acid is used to neutralize the crude sodium carboxylate salt prior to purification.

Table 10

Example ID	Structure	Analytical data	Potency (μM)
8a		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.53 – 7.25 (m, 4H), 7.13 – 6.84 (m, 4H), 4.49 (d, *J* = 62.9 Hz, 1H), 4.01 (dtd, *J* = 8.9, 4.4, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 3.63 – 3.42 (m, 5H), 3.29 – 3.17 (m, 1H), 3.13 – 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.95 – 2.67 (m, 4H), 2.40 – 2.09 (m, 6H), 1.92 (d, *J* = 13.3 Hz, 2H), 1.89 – 1.63 (m, 3H), 1.46 – 1.26 (m, 8H), 1.14 (td, *J* = 7.0, 1.4 Hz, 5H), 0.71 (dd, *J* = 9.9, 6.4 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt Single stereoisomer Derived from intermediate 25a HRMS *m/z* $[M+H]^+$ 694.3663 Calculated HRMS *m/z* 694.3662	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.028 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.013

Example 9

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid



Step a: To 3-(((1r,4r)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole (1.34 g, 3.82 mmol) in THF (20 mL) at -20 ºC under N_2, was added 1.0 M LHMDS solution in THF (5.10 mL, 5.10 mmol) drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min. Next, 2.0 M $AlMe_3$ solution in toluene (2.55 mL, 5.10 mmol) was added drop-wise and the reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h. Methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-1-(1*H*-imidazole-1-carbonyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.10 g, 3.19 mmol) in THF (6.0 mL) was added and the reaction mixture was heated to 60 ºC for 3.5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 ºC and quenched with Rochelle's salt solution. The

resulting mixture was extracted with DCM (25 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4S)-1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.75 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 629.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To methyl (2*S*,4S)-1-(3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-(benzyloxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-6-fluoro-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.75 g, 2.79 mmol) in EtOAc (30 mL) at RT under N_2, was added Pd/C (1.48 g, 10 wt. %, 1.40 mmol) in a single portion. The reaction was stirred under H_2 (1 atm., balloon) overnight. The flask was purged with N_2 and filtered. To the filtrate was added additional Pd/C (1.00 g, 10 wt. %) and the reaction was stirred for 1 h under H_2 (1 atm., balloon). The flask was purged with N_2 and the reaction mixture was filtered through celite®. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.50 g, crude) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 539.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-hydroxycyclohexyl)methyl)-2-methyl-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.50 g, 2.80 mmol) in DCM (30 mL) at RT, were added tetrahydro-4*H*-pyran-4-one (1.30 mL, 13.9 mmol) and Et_3SiH (2.23 mL, 13.9 mol). The reaction mixture was placed under N_2 and cooled to -78 °C, upon which time TMSOTf (2.27 mL, 12.6 mmol) was added drop-wise. The reaction mixture was stirred for 2 min., then stirred at 0 °C for 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with DCM (30 mL x 3). The organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution and passed through a phase separator. Celite® was added and the solution was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.56 g) as a yellow oil. MS *m/z* 623.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (1.74 g, 2.79 mmol) in THF (10 mL) and MeOH (10 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH (14.0 mL, 27.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 70 ºC for 2 h, upon which time it was cooled to RT, acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl (28 mL), and extracted with DCM (40 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (2.33 g, crude) as a yellow oil. MS *m/z* 609.3 $[M+H]^+$.

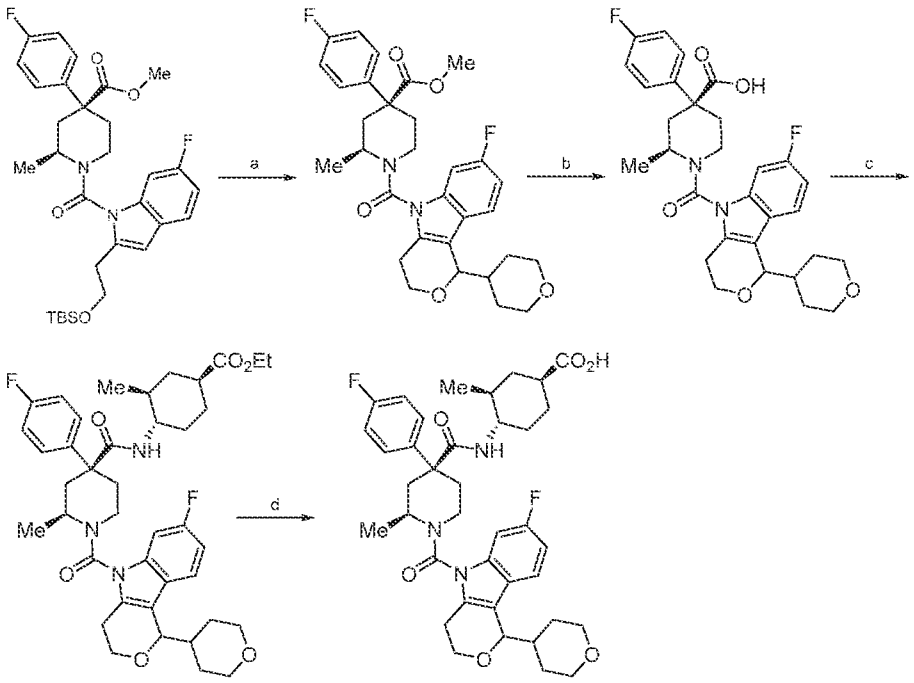
Step e: To (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (1.70 g, 2.79 mmol) in CH_3CN (90 mL) at RT under N_2, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (0.742 g, 3.35 mmol), DIPEA (2.43 mL, 14.0 mmol), and HATU (2.12 g, 5.58 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time the reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH; 10 : 90 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.48 g) as a white foam. MS *m/z* 776.4 $[M+H]^+$.

Step f: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.47 g, 1.9 mmol) in MeOH (9.5 mL) and THF (9.5 mL) at RT under N_2, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (9.5 mL, 19.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure to remove volatile organics. The resulting mixture was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(6-fluoro-2-methyl-3-(((1r,4*S*)-4-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)oxy)cyclohexyl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-

methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 1.21 g) as a white powder. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.40 – 7.28 (m, 3H), 7.03 – 6.75 (m, 4H), 4.39 (d, J = 58.4 Hz, 1H), 3.78 (dt, J = 11.8, 4.2 Hz, 2H), 3.56 (ttd, J = 9.2, 4.2, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 3.50 – 3.26 (m, 5H), 2.80 – 2.56 (m, 2H), 2.48 (dd, J = 7.1, 4.1 Hz, 2H), 2.29 – 2.10 (m, 4H), 2.05 – 1.55 (m, 11H), 1.55 – 1.18 (m, 9H), 1.15 – 0.91 (m, 6H), 0.60 (dd, J = 8.3, 6.4 Hz, 3H). MS *m/z* 748.3 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 4.4E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.026; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.0059.

Example 10

(1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (single isomer)



Step a: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(2-(2-((*tert*-butyldimethylsilyl)oxy)ethyl)-6-fluoro-1*H*-indole-1-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate in DCM (40 mL) at -40 °C, were added tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-carbaldehyde (1.03 g, 9.04 mmol) and TMSOTf (1.63 mL, 9.04 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at -40 °C for 1 h, upon which time it was removed from the cooling bath, quenched with aq. sat $NaHCO_3$ solution, and then stirred for 10 min. The

resulting mixture was passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (2.8 g). The sample was further purified via chiral SFC: (*S*,*S*) Whelk-O1 21 mm x 250 mm 5 µm (CPC104); flow rate: 80 g / min.; co-solvent: 25% 3 : 1 CH_3CN : *i*PrOH in CO_2; detection: 269 nm; BPR pressure: 125 bar; injection size: 46 mg (23.0 mg / mL in CH_3CN : *i*PrOH, 20 : 1) to yield methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate.

Peak 1 (eluting first): 879 mg. Peak 2 (eluting second): 1.68 g.

Step b: To methyl (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylate (Peak 1, 879 mg, 1.59 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and *i*PrOH (7.50 mL) at 0 °C, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (15.9 mL, 15.9 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 5 min., upon which time it was warmed to RT and stirred for 30 min. The reaction mixture was heated to 45 °C for 24 h, and the temperature was increased to 50 °C for 30 min. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0 °C, acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution (23.9 mL, 23.9 mmol), and extracted with DCM. The organic extracts were passed through a phase separator and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (857 mg, crude) as a beige solid. MS *m/z* 539.2 $[M+H]^+$.

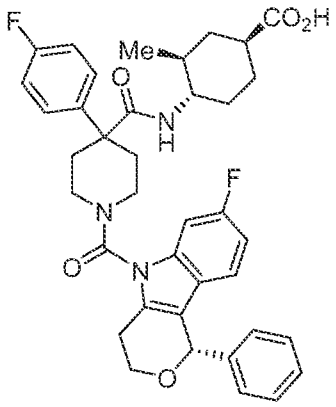
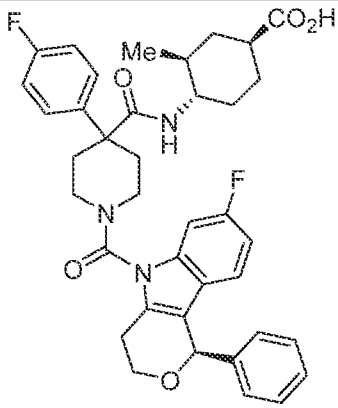
Step c: To (2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxylic acid (857 mg, 1.59 mmol) in DCM (40 mL) at RT, were added ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-amino-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (353 mg, 1.59 mmol), HATU (1.21 g, 3.18 mmol), and DIPEA (1.39 mL, 7.96 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure and purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-

tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.05 g). MS *m/z* 706.3 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To ethyl (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-methylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylate (1.05 g, 1.49 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and *i*PrOH (7.50 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (14.9 mL, 14.9 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated under reduced pressure (temperature 40 °C). The crude material was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% NH_4OH, 10 : 90 to 60: 40). Desired fractions were combined, partially concentrated under reduced pressure and lyophilized to yield (1*S*,3*S*,4*S*)-4-((2*S*,4*S*)-1-(7-fluoro-1-(tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)-1,3,4,5-tetrahydropyrano[4,3-b]indole-5-carbonyl)-2-methyl-4-phenylpiperidine-4-carboxamido)-3-methylcyclohexane-1-carboxylic acid (sodium salt, 879 mg) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.58 – 7.51 (m, 1H), 7.50 – 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 1H), 7.17 – 7.04 (m, 3H), 6.96 (tdd, *J* = 9.0, 6.6, 2.4 Hz, 1H), 4.85 (s, 1H), 4.44 (d, *J* = 48.7 Hz, 1H), 4.31 – 4.16 (m, 1H), 4.04 (dd, *J* = 11.3, 4.3 Hz, 1H), 3.88 (d, *J* = 11.3 Hz, 1H), 3.76 (dtd, *J* = 14.1, 10.4, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 3.66 – 3.45 (m, 3H), 2.82 (ddt, *J* = 58.7, 42.4, 14.1 Hz, 5H), 2.54 – 2.18 (m, 2H), 2.16 – 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.94 – 1.64 (m, 5H), 1.56 (qd, *J* = 12.7, 4.7 Hz, 1H), 1.49 – 1.29 (m, 5H), 1.26 – 0.97 (m, 4H), 0.72 (dd, *J* = 6.4, 5.0 Hz, 3H). HRMS for $C_{38}H_{44}F_2N_3O_6$: mass calculated 678.3349 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 678.3339 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.28; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.040.

The following compound of table 11 was synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding aldehyde. The protonated carboxylate can be obtained directly when formic acid is used to neutralize the crude sodium carboxylate salt prior to purification.

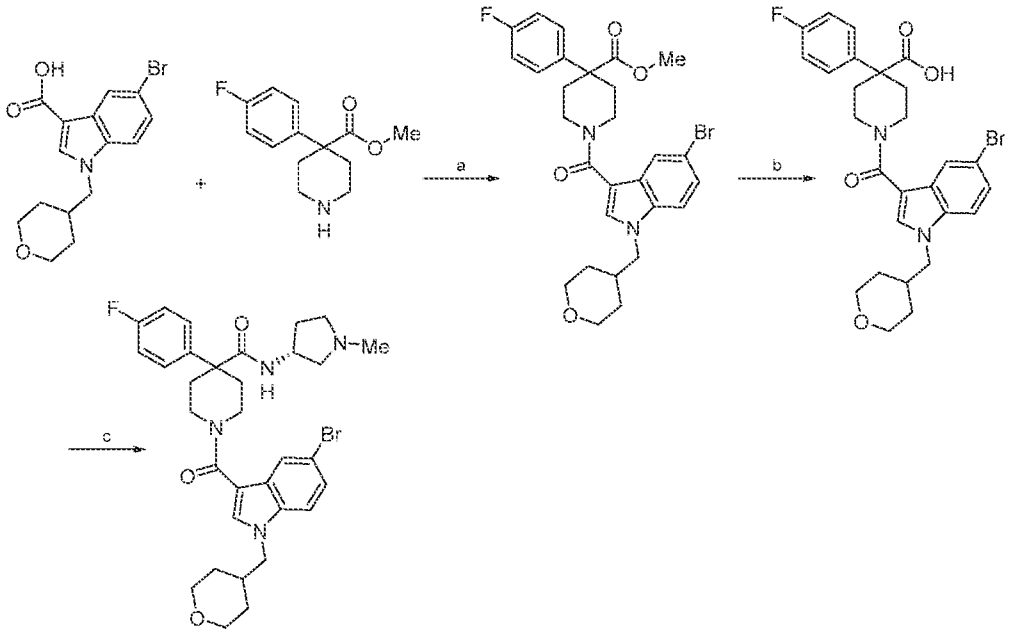
Table 11

Example ID	Structure	Analytical data	Potency (μM)
10a		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.42 – 7.30 (m, 2H), 7.30 – 7.13 (m, 6H), 7.11 – 6.96 (m, 3H), 6.70 – 6.51 (m, 2H), 5.74 (dt, J = 5.7, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.16 – 4.01 (m, 1H), 3.85 (dtd, J = 11.3, 8.6, 4.2 Hz, 1H), 3.68 (d, J = 14.9 Hz, 1H), 3.51 – 3.41 (m, 1H), 3.41 – 3.27 (m, 2H), 3.12 – 2.93 (m, 1H), 2.85 – 2.69 (m, 1H), 2.52 (dt, J = 31.2, 14.3 Hz, 2H), 2.24 – 1.91 (m, 3H), 1.91 – 1.74 (m, 3H), 1.74 – 1.59 (m, 1H), 1.35 (ddq, J = 27.3, 14.0, 4.4 Hz, 2H), 1.23 – 1.01 (m, 2H), 0.59 (dd, J = 6.4, 3.6 Hz, 3H). Sodium salt Derived from peak 1, Step a HRMS *m/z* 656.2936 $[M+H]^+$ Calculated HRMS *m/z* 656.2931	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 3.5E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.088 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.077
10b		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD) δ 7.53 – 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.41 – 7.22 (m, 6H), 7.22 – 7.04 (m, 3H), 6.83 – 6.57 (m, 2H), 5.84 (dt, J = 4.4, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 4.30 – 4.12 (m, 1H), 3.95 (dtd, J = 11.7, 8.4, 4.2 Hz, 2H), 3.80 (d, J = 13.9 Hz, 1H), 3.59 – 3.38 (m, 3H), 3.18 – 3.03 (m, 1H), 2.86 (d, J = 16.7 Hz, 1H), 2.63 (q, J = 15.5 Hz, 2H), 2.26 – 2.08 (m, 2H), 2.04 – 1.89 (m, 3H), 1.79 (ddd, J = 13.6, 10.0, 3.6 Hz, 1H), 1.56 – 1.35 (m, 2H), 1.26 – 1.12 (m, 2H), 0.69 (dd, J = 14.1, 6.4 Hz, 3H).	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 0.037 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 12 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 10

		Sodium salt Derived from peak 2, Step a MS *m/z* 656.2 $[M+H]^+$	

Example 11

(*R*)-1-(5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide



Step a: To methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate hydrochloride salt (3.72 g, 13.6 mmol) in DCM (50 mL) at RT, were added HATU (7.76 g, 20.4 mmol), 5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (4.60 g, 13.6 mmol), and DIPEA (8.79 g, 68.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 4 h, upon which time it was diluted with EtOAc (1.0 L), washed with H_2O (500 mL), and aq. sat. NaCl solution (500 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (petroleum ether : EtOAc, 50 : 50 to 0 : 100). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced

pressure to yield methyl 1-(5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (5.0 g) as an off-white solid. MS *m/z* 559.1 $[M+H]^+$.

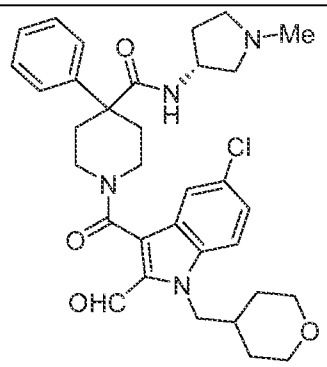
Step b: To methyl 1-(5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.80 g, 8.61 mmol) in MeOH (15.0 mL), H_2O (3.00 mL), and THF (30.0 mL) at RT, was added NaOH (689 mg, 17.2 mmol) in one portion. The mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 7 h. The solvent was concentrated under reduced pressure, then THF (100 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure once again. Lastly, 4.0 M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (20 mL) was added to the residue and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-[5-bromo-1-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)indole-3-carbonyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (6.00 g, crude) as a white solid. MS *m/z* 543.1 $[M+H]^+$.

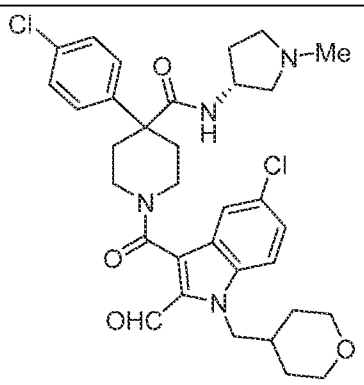
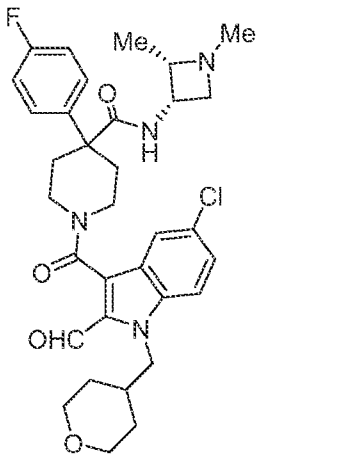
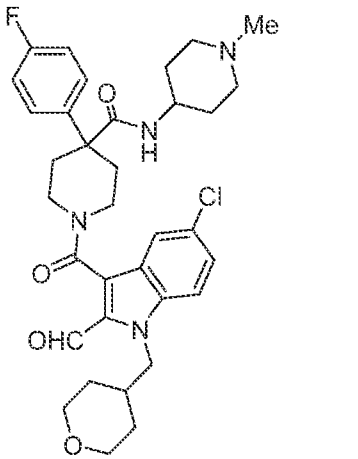
Step c: To 1-[5-bromo-1-(tetrahydropyran-4-ylmethyl)indole-3-carbonyl]-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (1.25 g, 2.30 mmol) in DCM (20 mL) under N_2, was added HATU (1.53 g, 4.03 mmol) and the reaction mixture was stirred for 5 min. Next, (3*R*)-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-amine (0.230 g, 2.30 mmol) in DCM (3 mL) was added slowly to the reaction mixture followed by DIPEA (1.61 mL, 9.20 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, upon which time it was diluted with H_2O (10 mL) and stirred for 1 h. The organic phase was separated and the aq. layer was extracted with DCM. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution, dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (DCM : MeOH, 0 : 100 to 15 : 85). Desired fractions were concentrated under reduced pressure. EtOH (10 mL) was added and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure once again. Lastly, the material was dissolved in EtOH (10 mL), concentrated under reduced pressure almost to dryness, and diluted with H_2O and CH_3CN. The material was lyophilized to yield (*R*)-1-(5-bromo-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide (870 mg) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.86 (d, J = 1.8 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (s, 1H), 7.51 – 7.42 (m, 3H), 7.37 (dd, J = 8.8, 1.9 Hz, 1H), 7.15 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 4.40 (tt, J = 9.4, 4.8 Hz, 1H), 4.15 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 4H), 3.93 (dd, J = 11.6, 2.5 Hz, 2H), 3.59 – 3.44 (m, 2H), 3.41 – 3.34 (m, 2H), 2.85 (dd, J = 10.1, 7.5 Hz, 2H), 2.57 (d, J = 9.9 Hz, 4H), 2.43 (s, 3H), 2.28 (ddd, J = 17.1, 8.5, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.16 (ddd,

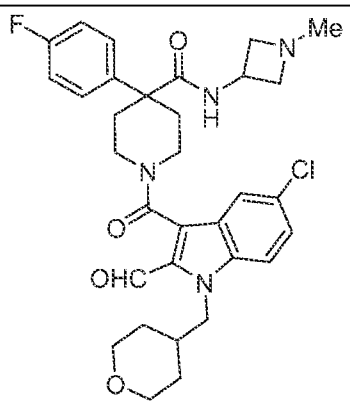
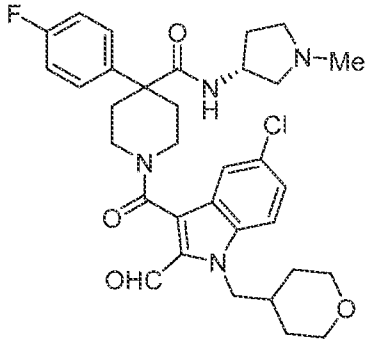
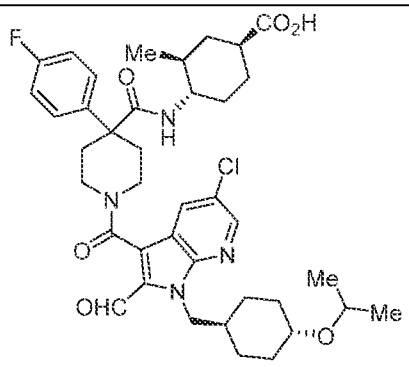
J = 11.3, 7.4, 4.1 Hz, 1H), 2.09 – 1.96 (m, 2H), 1.72 – 1.60 (m, 1H), 1.53 – 1.33 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 625.2 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 1.8E-02; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 4.9; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 2.7.

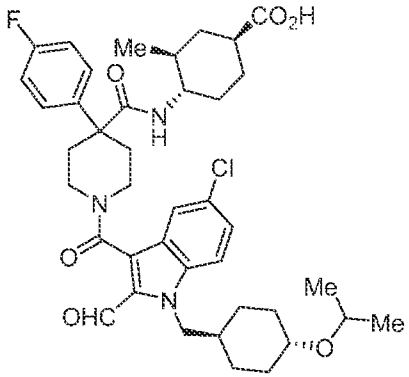
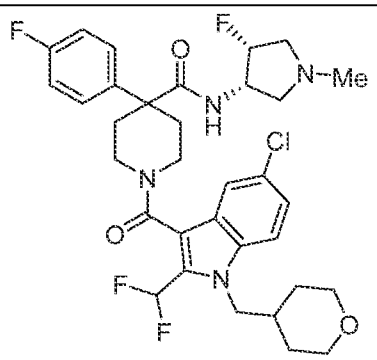
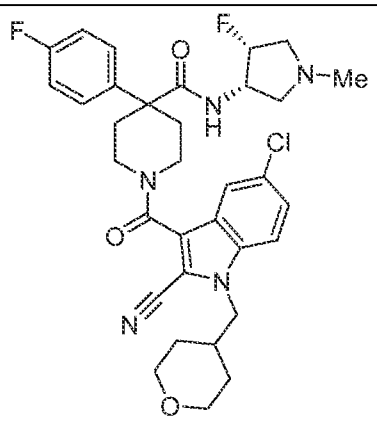
The following compounds of table 11 were synthesized using the above procedure or modifications to the above procedure using the corresponding functionalized piperidine, indole intermediate, and amine. In cases where an acid is present in the final structure, saponification of the corresponding ethyl ester was performed in the final step. The protonated acid can be obtained directly when formic acid is used to neutralize the crude sodium carboxylate salt prior to purification.

Table 12

Example ID	Structure	Analytical data	Potency (μM)
11a		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.77 – 7.66 (m, 1H), 7.63 – 7.57 (m, 1H), 7.49 – 7.42 (m, 1H), 7.39 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 7.27 – 7.19 (m, 1H), 4.47 (d, *J* = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.39 – 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.85 – 3.70 (m, 2H), 3.46 – 3.36 (m, 1H), 3.25 – 3.14 (m, 4H), 2.69 – 2.53 (m, 2H), 2.47 – 2.33 (m, 2H), 2.32 – 2.20 (m, 2H), 2.17 (s, 3H), 2.07 – 1.87 (m, 3H), 1.84 – 1.43 (m, 2H), 1.38 – 1.18 (m, 4H). HRMS *m/z* 591.2730 $[M+H]^+$ Calculated HRMS *m/z* 591.2738	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 8.7E-04 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.30

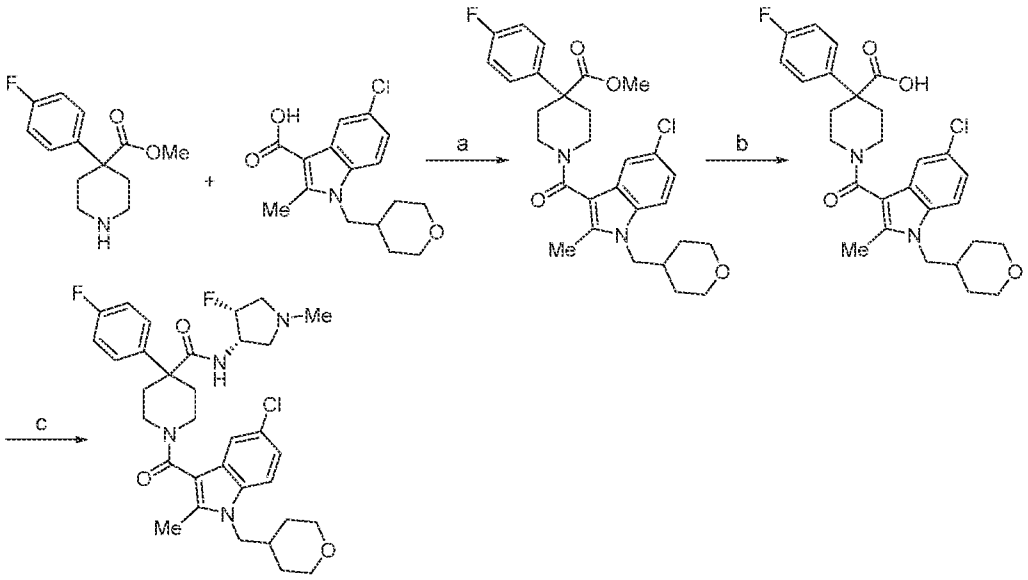
11b		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 9.91 (s, 1H), 7.64 – 7.51 (m, 2H), 7.39 – 7.22 (m, 6H), 4.53 – 4.19 (m, 4H), 3.80 (dt, J = 11.3, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 3.54 – 3.29 (m, 3H), 2.59 (m, J = 7.9 Hz, 3H), 2.31 (m, J = 8.1 Hz, 11H), 1.41 (d, J = 54.2 Hz, 6H). MS m/z 625.4 $[M+H]^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 6.5E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.56 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.22
11c		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.95 (s, 1H), 7.97 (m, 1H), 7.86 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.67 (m, 1H), 7.47 (m, 3H), 7.18 (m, 2H), 4.47 (d, J = 7.1 Hz, 2H), 4.19 (m, 2H), 3.80 (d, J = 10.8 Hz, 2H), 3.09 (m, 7H), 2.74 (m, 2H), 2.11 (s, 3H), 1.80 (m, 3H), 1.34 (m, 5H), 0.56 (m, 3H). HRMS m/z 609.2637 $[M+H]^+$ Calculated HRMS m/z 609.2638	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 1.0E-04 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.017
11d		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 10.04 – 9.87 (m, 1H), 9.13 – 8.88 (m, 1H), 7.87 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.76 – 7.60 (m, 2H), 7.47 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.44 – 7.32 (m, 2H), 7.24 – 7.11 (m, 2H), 4.48 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.31 (s, 1H), 3.91 – 3.72 (m, 3H), 3.23 – 3.11 (m, 4H), 3.06 – 2.90 (m, 2H), 2.71 (s, 3H), 2.62 – 2.54 (m, 1H), 2.37 – 2.28 (m, 2H), 2.07 – 1.90 (m, 2H), 1.88 – 1.64 (m, 4H), 1.60 – 1.46 (m, 2H), 1.41 – 1.22 (m, 4H). HRMS m/z 623.2792 $[M+H]^+$ Calculated HRMS m/z 623.2795	Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.43

11e		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 8.08 – 7.89 (m, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (s, 1H), 7.59 – 7.31 (m, 3H), 7.17 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.66 – 4.08 (m, 4H), 3.80 (d, J = 11.4 Hz, 2H), 3.45 (s, 2H), 3.25 – 3.09 (m, 4H), 2.84 (s, 2H), 2.33 (s, 1H), 2.20 (s, 3H), 1.86 (d, J = 115.3 Hz, 4H), 1.33 (d, J = 19.6 Hz, 5H). HRMS *m/z* 595.2492 [M+H]$^+$ Calculated HRMS *m/z* 595.2482	Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.29
11f		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (s, 1H), 7.55 – 7.32 (m, 3H), 7.17 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.47 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.22 (s, 2H), 3.80 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (s, 1H), 3.30 – 3.09 (m, 5H), 2.60 (s, 1H), 2.33 (s, 7H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 1.61 (d, J = 65.5 Hz, 2H), 1.44 – 1.18 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 609.2 [M+H]$^+$	Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.14
11g		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.00 (s, 1H), 10.03 (s, 1H), 8.60 (d, J = 2.3 Hz, 1H), 8.35 (d, J = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.39 (dd, J = 8.7, 5.4 Hz, 2H), 7.32 (d, J = 8.6 Hz, 1H), 7.16 (t, J = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 4.47 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 4.33 (s, 1H), 3.64 (p, J = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.44 (s, 1H), 3.31 – 3.12 (m, 4H), 2.70 – 2.55 (m, 1H), 2.46 – 2.29 (m, 1H), 2.22 – 2.07 (m, 1H), 2.07 – 1.91 (m, 1H), 1.91 – 1.79 (m, 4H), 1.79 – 1.71 (m, 1H), 1.66 (s, 2H), 1.52 – 1.32 (m, 3H), 1.32 – 1.21 (m, 1H), 1.19 – 1.04 (m, 4H), 1.02 (s, 3H), 1.01 (s, 3H), 1.01 – 0.90 (m, 2H), 0.60 (d, J = 23.1 Hz, 3H). HRMS *m/z* 723.3298 [M+H]$^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 3.6E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.27 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.61

		Calculated HRMS *m/z* 723.3319	
11h		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.75 – 7.64 (m, 1H), 7.54 – 7.26 (m, 4H), 7.18 (t, *J* = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 4.44 (s, 3H), 3.66 (p, *J* = 6.1 Hz, 1H), 3.41 (s, 2H), 3.22 (dt, *J* = 12.0, 6.2 Hz, 3H), 2.67 (d, *J* = 18.7 Hz, 1H), 2.37 (d, *J* = 20.0 Hz, 1H), 2.20 – 1.54 (m, 9H), 1.54 – 0.94 (m, 16H), 0.63 (s, 3H). Sodium salt MS *m/z* 722.8 [M+H]$^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: <2.8E-04 NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.054 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.12
11i		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.79 (dd, *J* = 8.9, 6.2 Hz, 1H), 7.65 – 7.49 (m, 2H), 7.38 (tdd, *J* = 15.5, 8.0, 4.3 Hz, 4H), 7.24 – 7.10 (m, 2H), 4.99 (dd, *J* = 56.3, 13.9 Hz, 1H), 4.26 (dd, *J* = 19.6, 7.3 Hz, 4H), 3.87 – 3.76 (m, 2H), 3.36 (s, 1H), 3.29 – 3.06 (m, 4H), 2.93 (d, *J* = 30.3 Hz, 1H), 2.73 – 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.44 – 1.51 (m, 7H), 1.47 – 1.23 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 649.4 [M+H]$^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 7.2E-04 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.054
11j		^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 7.86 (d, *J* = 9.0 Hz, 1H), 7.75 – 7.63 (m, 2H), 7.49 (dd, *J* = 9.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.47 – 7.36 (m, 2H), 7.17 (t, *J* = 8.9 Hz, 2H), 5.03 (d, *J* = 55.6 Hz, 1H), 4.28 (d, *J* = 7.3 Hz, 3H), 3.83 (dd, *J* = 10.8, 3.9 Hz, 3H), 3.30 – 3.13 (m, 5H), 3.01 (s, 1H), 2.84 – 2.55 (m, 3H), 2.43 – 2.16 (m, 5H), 2.16 – 2.03 (m, 1H), 1.84 (s, 2H), 1.50 – 1.23 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 624.3 [M+H]$^+$	Biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 9.7E-04 Cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.73

Example 12

1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-N-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamide



Step a: To methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (3.40 g, 14.3 mmol) in DCM (54.6 mL) at RT, were added 5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (4.20 g, 13.7 mmol), EDC (4.71 g, 24.6 mmol), and 1-hydroxy-7-azabenzotriazole (3.71 g, 27.3 mmol). After stirring for 30 min., DIPEA (11.9 mL, 68.2 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 18 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc (300 mL) and washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution (150 mL), H_2O (150 mL), and aq. sat. NaCl solution (150 mL). Single aq. layers were extracted with EtOAc (150 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM, 0 : 100 to 5 : 95). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (6.12 g) as a foam. MS *m/z* 527.3 $[M+H]^+$.

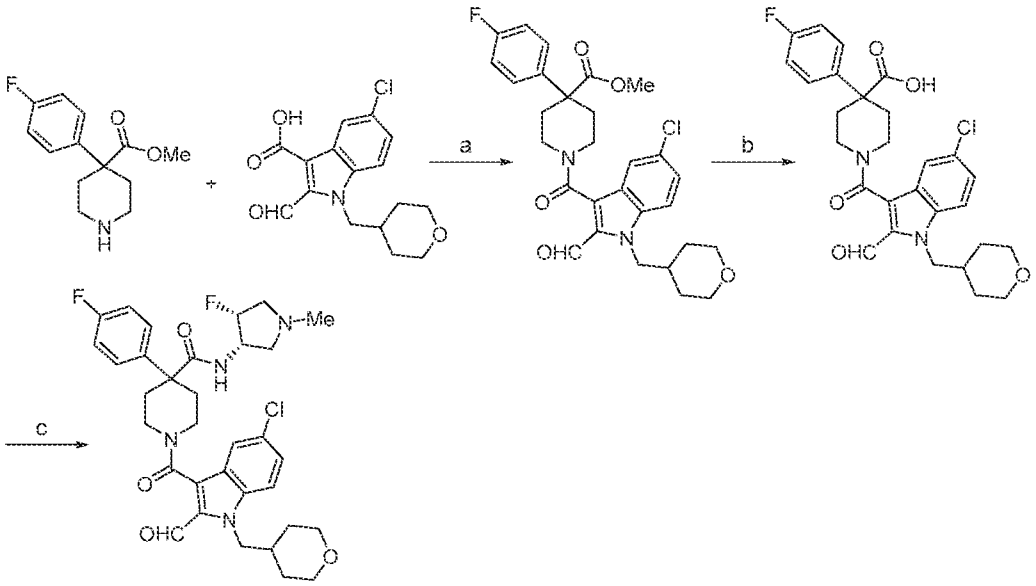
Step b: To methyl 1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (6.12 g, 10.8 mmol) in THF (24.7 mL), MeOH (12.3 mL), and H_2O (6.17 mL) at RT, was added NaOH (4.32 g, 108 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at 50 °C for 18 h, upon which time it was partially concentrated. The oily residue was diluted with H_2O (50 mL) followed by treatment with aq. 5 *N* HCl solution to adjust

the pH to ~1. The resulting milky suspension was diluted with EtOAc (100 mL), layers were separated, and the aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc (100 mL). The combined organic extracts were dried and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (5.50 g, crude) as a cream solid. MS *m/z* 513.2 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To 1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (800 mg, 1.56 mmol) in DCM (15.6 mL) at RT, were added (3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-amine hydrochloride salt (358 mg, 1.871 mmol), HATU (1.19 g, 3.12 mmol), and DIPEA (1.36 mL, 7.80 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was diluted with DCM (20 mL) and washed with H_2O and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The combined organic extracts were dried over Na_2SO_4, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM, 0 : 100 to 10 : 90). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was dissolved in CH_3CN / H_2O (1 / 3, 80 mL) and lyophilized to yield 1-(5-chloro-2-methyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-*N*-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamide (750 mg) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.53 – 7.32 (m, 4H), 7.21 – 7.02 (m, 3H), 5.25 – 4.97 (m, 1H), 4.59 – 4.20 (m, 2H), 4.10 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.94 (d, J = 11.7 Hz, 2H), 3.83 – 3.37 (m, 5H), 3.05 – 2.73 (m, 3H), 2.57 (dd, J = 55.0, 6.4 Hz, 6H), 2.38 (d, J = 3.8 Hz, 3H), 2.26 – 1.67 (m, 3H), 1.59 – 1.40 (m, 4H). HRMS for $C_{33}H_{40}ClF_2N_4O_3$: mass calculated 613.2757 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 613.2784 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 1.3E-03; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.35; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.27.

Example 13

1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-N-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamide



Step a: To 5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid in DCM (50 mL) at RT, were added methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (2.63 g, 11.1 mmol), HOAt (2.51 g, 18.5 mmol), and EDC (3.19 g, 16.6 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 45 min., upon which time DIPEA (8.06 mL, 46.2 mmol) was added and it was stirred for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was diluted with EtOAc and washed with aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution. The aq. phase was extracted with EtOAc and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.66 g) as a solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.73 (d, J = 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.33 (m, 3H), 7.20 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 3.80 (d, J = 11.3 Hz, 2H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 3.36 – 3.09 (m, 9H), 1.99 (s, 2H), 1.44 – 1.23 (m, 4H).

Step b: To methyl 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (4.41 g, 8.15 mmol) in THF (28 mL) and

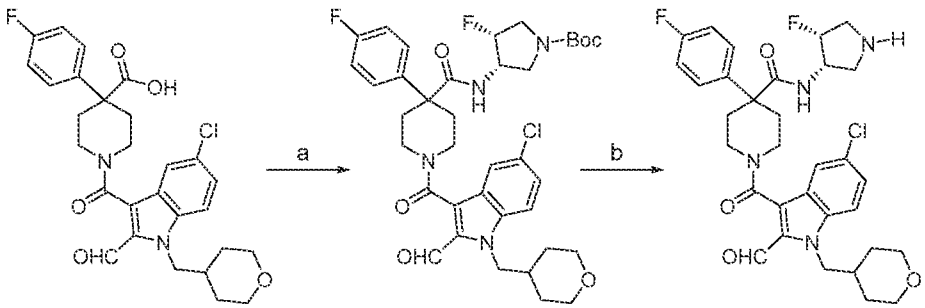
MeOH (14 mL) at RT, was added aq. 1 *N* NaOH solution (20.4 mL, 20.4 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at RT followed by stirring at 50 °C for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was partially concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with H_2O, then treated with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution until the pH 1 was reached. The suspension was diluted with EtOAc and the layers were separated. The aq. layer was extracted with EtOAc. The combined organic extracts were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (4.17 g, crude). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.74 (s, 1H), 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.84 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.74 (d, J = 10.0 Hz, 1H), 7.49 – 7.38 (m, 3H), 7.19 (t, J = 8.7 Hz, 2H), 4.48 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 3H), 3.87 – 3.68 (m, 2H), 3.45 (s, 1H), 3.27 – 3.08 (m, 5H), 2.33 (p, J = 1.9 Hz, 1H), 1.99 (s, 2H), 1.75 (s, 1H), 1.46 – 1.22 (m, 4H).

Step c: To 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (3.29 g, 6.24 mmol) in DCM (62.4 mL) at RT, were added (3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-amine hydrochloride salt (1.31 g, 6.87 mmol) and HATU (4.75 g, 12.5 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 15 min., upon which time DIPEA (4.36 mL, 25.0 mmol) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2.5 h. The resulting mixture was diluted with DCM and washed with H_2O, aq. sat. Na_2CO_3 solution (3x), and aq. sat. NaCl solution. The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM, 0 : 100 to 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was dissolved in EtOAc and washed with aq. sat. Na_2CO_3 solution (3x). The combined organics were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting solid was dissolved in CH_3CN : H_2O (50 : 50) and lyophilized. This material was purified via reverse phase column chromatography over C18 (CH_3CN : H_2O, 0 : 100 to 90 : 10). Desired fractions were concentrated under reduced pressure to remove CH_3CN, then partitioned between EtOAc and H_2O. The aq. phase was washed with EtOAc and the combined organics were washed with aq. sat. NaCl solution, dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was dissolved in DCM / MeOH and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(5-

chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-*N*-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoro-1-methylpyrrolidin-3-yl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamide (2.33 g) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, J = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.46 (dd, J = 9.0, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.40 (s, 2H), 7.16 (t, J = 8.6 Hz, 2H), 5.00 (d, J = 63.0 Hz, 1H), 4.47 (d, J = 7.2 Hz, 2H), 4.40 – 4.11 (m, 2H), 3.80 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 3.41 (s, 1H), 3.27 – 3.08 (m, 4H), 3.01 – 2.83 (m, 1H), 2.72 – 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.49 – 2.35 (m, 1H), 2.23 (s, 3H), 2.12 – 1.87 (m, 2H), 1.71 (s, 1H), 1.41 – 1.22 (m, 4H). HRMS for $C_{33}H_{38}ClF_2N_4O_4$: mass calculated 627.2550 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 627.2566 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (μM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 4.8E-04; NanoBiT qualified absolute AC_{50}: 0.056; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.054.

Example 14

1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoropyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide



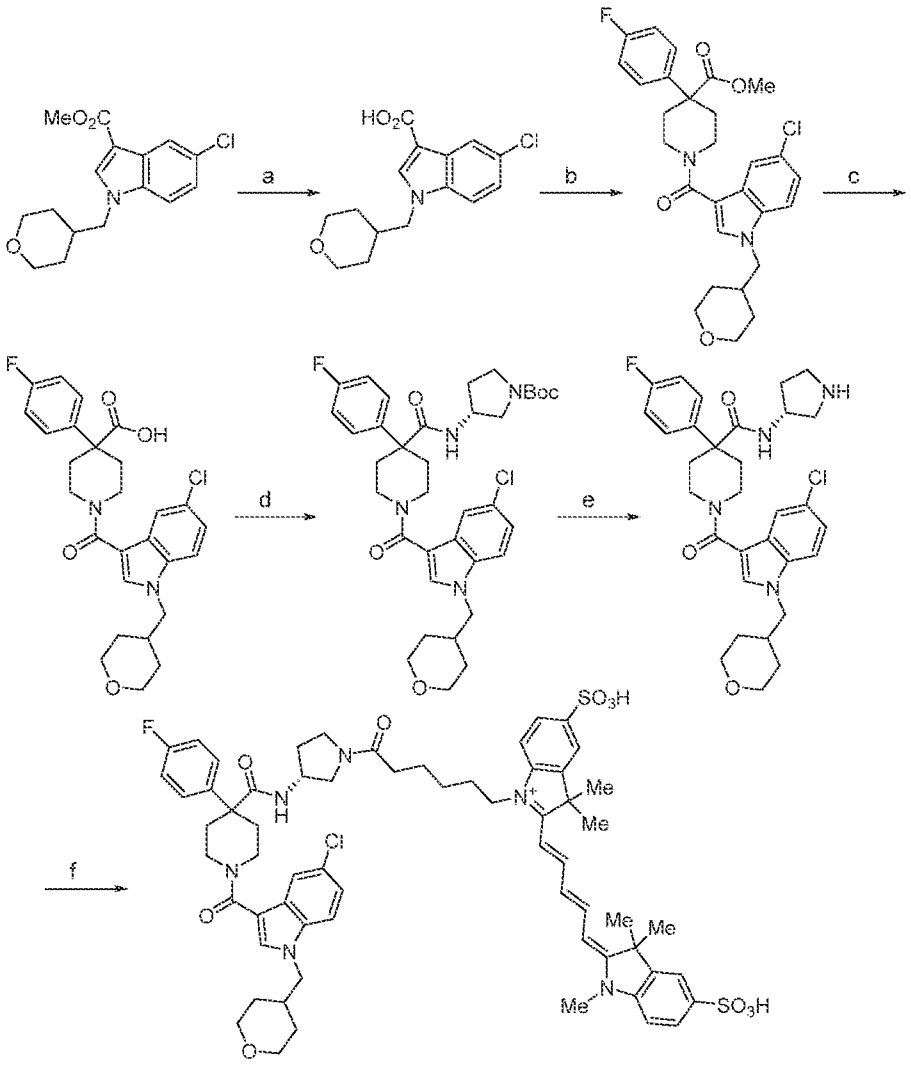
Step a: To 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (150 mg, 0.285 mmol) in DCM (1.42 mL) at RT, were added (3*S*,4*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-amino-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (87 mg, 0.427 mmol), HOAT (77 mg, 0.569 mmol), and EDC (82 mg, 0.427 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 min., upon which time DIPEA (249 μL, 1.42 mmol) was added and it was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM, adsorbed onto silica gel, and concentrated under reduced pressure to dryness. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 0 : 100 to 100 : 0, then MeOH : DCM, 0 : 100 to 20 : 80). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (3*S*,4*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-

fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (155 mg) as a yellow foamy solid. MS *m/z* 713.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To *tert*-butyl (3*S*,4*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)-4-fluoropyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (24 mg, 0.034 mmol) in DCM (500 µL) at 0 °C, was added TFA (51.9 µL, 0.673 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 5 h, upon which time it was diluted with CH_3CN (1 mL), filtered, and purified via reverse phase HPLC (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% formic acid, 25 : 75 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined with material from another batch and lyophilized together to yield 1-(5-chloro-2-formyl-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-((3*S*,4*R*)-4-fluoropyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide (33 mg) as a white solid. ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 9.97 (s, 1H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 9.1 Hz, 1H), 7.79 – 7.58 (m, 2H), 7.57 – 7.30 (m, 3H), 7.28 – 7.08 (m, 2H), 5.06 (d, *J* = 55.2 Hz, 1H), 4.58 – 4.11 (m, 4H), 3.93 – 3.35 (m, 4H), 3.24 – 3.03 (m, 5H), 2.97 – 2.80 (m, 1H), 2.73 – 2.59 (m, 2H), 2.42 – 2.25 (m, 2H), 2.22 – 1.50 (m, 3H), 1.49 – 1.13 (m, 4H). HRMS for $C_{32}H_{36}ClF_2N_4O_4$: mass calculated 613.2388 $[M+H]^+$; mass observed 613.2362 $[M+H]^+$. Potency (µM): biochemical qualified AC_{50}: 4.8E-04; cell proliferation qualified AC_{50}: 0.12.

Example 15

1-(6-((*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)pyrrolidin-1-yl)-6-oxohexyl)-3,3-dimethyl-5-sulfo-2-((1*E*,3*E*)-5-((*E*)-1,3,3-trimethyl-5-sulfoindolin-2-ylidene)penta-1,3-dien-1-yl)-3*H*-indol-1-ium



Step a: To methyl 5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylate (2.50 g, 8.12 mmol) in THF (13.5 mL) and MeOH (6.75 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (8.12 mL, 16.3 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred to homogenize, then split equally between two vials and each heated at 50 °C overnight. The reaction mixtures were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was diluted with H_2O, washed with DCM, and the organic layer was extracted with H_2O. The combined aq. layers were acidified with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution and then extracted with DCM (50 mL) and EtOAc (50 mL x 2). The combined

organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield the crude product. The crude product was suspended in DCM, sonicated, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting material was then suspended in Et_2O, sonicated, and collected by filtration. This solid was washed with Et_2O (2x) and dried to yield 5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (1.95 g, crude) as a white solid. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 12.19 (s, 1H), 8.12 (s, 1H), 7.97 (d, J = 2.2 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.25 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.2 Hz, 1H), 4.16 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.89 – 3.72 (m, 2H), 3.19 (td, J = 11.4, 2.9 Hz, 2H), 2.14 – 2.00 (m, 1H), 1.40 – 1.21 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 294.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step b: To 5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carboxylic acid (1.00 g, 3.40 mmol) in DCM (17 mL) at RT, were added EDC (979 mg, 5.11 mmol) and HOAT (927 mg, 6.81 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 10 min., upon which time methyl 4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (889 mg, 3.74 mmol) was added followed by stirring for 10 min. To the reaction mixture was added DIPEA (2.97 mL, 17.0 mmol), and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was added to aq. sat. $NaHCO_3$ solution and extracted with DCM (50 mL x 2). The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$, filtered, adsorbed onto silica gel, and concentrated under reduced pressure to dryness. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (EtOAc : heptane, 40 : 60 to 100 : 0). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The material was sonicated with MeOH (7.5 mL), at which point it became a white solid. The organic solvent was removed under reduced pressure to yield methyl 1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (1.50 g, crude). ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, MeOD-d_4) δ 7.78 – 7.64 (m, 2H), 7.53 (d, J = 8.8 Hz, 1H), 7.50 – 7.42 (m, 2H), 7.24 (dd, J = 8.8, 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.17 – 7.04 (m, 2H), 4.29 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 2H), 4.15 (d, J = 7.3 Hz, 2H), 3.99 – 3.89 (m, 2H), 3.72 (s, 3H), 3.46 – 3.34 (m, 4H), 2.64 (d, J = 13.5 Hz, 2H), 2.22 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.06 – 1.93 (m, 2H), 1.54 – 1.35 (m, 4H). MS *m/z* 513.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step c: To methyl 1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylate (500 mg, 0.975 mmol) in THF (2.44 mL) and MeOH (244 mL) at RT, was added aq. 2 *N* NaOH solution (1.22 mL, 2.44 mmol). The reaction mixture was heated to 50 °C over ~3 days, upon which time it was acidified to pH 2 with aq. 1 *N* HCl solution and extracted with EtOAc (50 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were dried over $MgSO_4$,

filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield 1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (561 mg, crude). MS *m/z* 499.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step d: To 1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxylic acid (486 mg, 0.974 mmol) in DCM (4.87 mL) at RT, were added (*R*)-*tert*-butyl 3-aminopyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (327 mg, 1.75 mmol), HOAT (265 mg, 1.95 mmol), and EDC (280 mg, 1.46 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 2 min., upon which time DIPEA (851 µL, 4.87 mmol) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with DCM, adsorbed onto silica gel, and evaporated to dryness. The crude product was purified via silica gel chromatography (MeOH : DCM, 0 : 100 to 10 : 90). Desired fractions were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure to yield *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (640 mg). MS *m/z* 667.0 $[M+H]^+$.

Step e: To *tert*-butyl (*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)pyrrolidine-1-carboxylate (640 mg, 0.959 mmol) in MeOH (1.6 mL) at RT, was added 4 M HCl solution in 1,4-dioxane (6.0 mL, 24.0 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT overnight, upon which time it was concentrated under reduced pressure to yield a brown oil. To the oil was added Et_2O and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added DCM and the mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure (2x) to yield (*R*)-1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide hydrochloride salt (658 mg, crude) as a pale brown solid. MS *m/z* 565.3 $[M-H]^-$.

Step f: To (*R*)-1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)-*N*-(pyrrolidin-3-yl)piperidine-4-carboxamide hydrochloride salt (6.4 mg, 10.6 µmol) in DMF (500 µL) at RT, were added potassium 1-(6-((2,5-dioxopyrrolidin-1-yl)oxy)-6-oxohexyl)-3,3-dimethyl-2-((1*E*,3*E*,5*E*)-5-(1,3,3-trimethyl-5-sulfonatoindolin-2-ylidene)penta-1,3-dien-1-yl)-3*H*-indol-1-ium-5-sulfonate (sulfo-cyanine5 NHS ester, Lumiprobe, CAS# 2230212-27-6, 7 mg, 9.0 µmol) and DIPEA (18.5 µL, 0.106 mmol). The reaction mixture was stirred at RT for 3 h while protected from light. The reaction mixture was diluted with MeOH (1 mL), filtered, and purified via

reverse phase HPLC (CH_3CN : H_2O with 0.1% formic acid, 25 : 75 to 50 : 50). Desired fractions were combined, lyophilized, and the resulting material was purified once more under the same conditions. Desired fractions were combined and lyophilized to yield 1-(6-((*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)pyrrolidin-1-yl)-6-oxohexyl)-3,3-dimethyl-5-sulfo-2-((1*E*,3*E*)-5-((*E*)-1,3,3-trimethyl-5-sulfoindolin-2-ylidene)penta-1,3-dien-1-yl)-3*H*-indol-1-ium (1.3 mg) as a bright blue powder. ^{1}H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO-d_6) δ 8.36 (t, J = 13.1 Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, J = 2.6 Hz, 1H), 7.84 – 7.75 (m, 3H), 7.71 (d, J = 2.1 Hz, 1H), 7.69 – 7.57 (m, 3H), 7.39 (ddd, J = 9.0, 5.4, 2.0 Hz, 2H), 7.36 – 7.27 (m, 2H), 7.24 – 7.11 (m, 3H), 6.58 (s, 2H), 6.29 (dd, J = 19.8, 13.9 Hz, 2H), 4.34 – 4.00 (m, 6H), 3.80 (d, J = 11.1 Hz, 2H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.48 – 3.39 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 5H), 3.19 (dd, J = 12.9, 10.0 Hz, 4H), 3.10 – 2.95 (m, 1H), 2.63 – 2.55 (m, 2H), 2.23 – 1.93 (m, 4H), 1.81 (d, J = 13.6 Hz, 3H), 1.68 (t, J = 2.2 Hz, 12H), 1.56 – 1.41 (m, 2H), 1.41 – 1.17 (m, 7H). HRMS for $C_{63}H_{73}ClFN_6O_{10}S_2$: mass calculated 1191.4497 $[M]^+$; mass observed 1191.4431 $[M]^+$.

Assays

The utility of the compounds of the invention described herein can be evidenced by testing in the following assays. Potency is demonstrated using the biochemical assay (qualified AC_{50} - Example 16), the NanoBiT assay (qualified absolute AC_{50} - Example 17), and the cell proliferation assay (qualified AC_{50} - Example 18). Compounds of the invention are further studied for their anti-tumor activity and tolerability in WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumor xenografts in nude mice and nude rats.

Biochemical assay

The competition assays were performed at RT in a 384- well white polystyrene, flat bottom plate (Greiner #784075) using a final reaction volume of 15 µL and the following assay buffer conditions: 50 mM MOPS, pH 7.2, 10 mM $MgCl_2$, 0.5 mM TCEP, 0.01% Triton-X-100. 75 nL of a 10 mM compound solution in DMSO or 100% DMSO (12 point titration, final concentration: 50 µM – 300 pM; final DMSO: 0.5%) was added using an acoustic liquid handler (Echo, Beckman Coulter) to wells containing 7.5 µL of 1-(6-((*R*)-3-(1-(5-chloro-1-((tetrahydro-2*H*-pyran-4-yl)methyl)-1*H*-indole-3-carbonyl)-4-(4-fluorophenyl)piperidine-4-carboxamido)pyrrolidin-1-yl)-6-oxohexyl)-3,3-dimethyl-5-sulfo-2-((1*E*,3*E*)-5-((*E*)-1,3,3-trimethyl-5-sulfoindolin-2-ylidene)penta-

1,3-dien-1-yl)-3*H*-indol-1-ium (Example 15); 7.5 µL 400 pM SA-Tb (Cisbio, 610SATLB) and 400 pM ERK2[2-360(p-T185/p-Y187)]-Avi was added to the plate and incubated overnight at RT. HTRF signal was measured using a microplate reader (PheraStar, BMG Labtech) with excitation and emission wavelengths of 665 and 620 nm, respectively. The inhibitor dose-response curves were analyzed from the HTRF ratio signal using normalized IC_{50} regression curve fitting with control-based normalization.

Nanobit assay

Cancer cell media was prepared by adding 500 mL of RPMI (ThermoFisher cat# # 22400-089) and 10% Fetal Bovine Serum (Gibco) for WM793 cells (ATCC Cat# CRL-2806, RRID: CVCL_8787) and F12K (Thermo Fisher cat# 21127-022, 500 mL; or 21127-030, 10 x 500 mL) + 10% FBS for PC3 (ATCC CRL-1435) cells. The entire media with supplements was filter sterilized through a 0.4 µm bottle top filter system. Cancer cell lines were detached from traditional cell culture flasks by washing three times with 1x PBS and adding an appropriate amount of 0.25% TrypLE™ Express Enzyme (1x), no phenol red (ThermoFisher cat# 12604013) to create a thin layer over the cells. Trypsin was neutralized with media containing serum and proceeded to count the cells.

A nanobit stable cell line was generated using WM793 cells with nanobit-large-bit-ERK2 and nanobit-small-bit-PEA15. The cell solution concentration was adjusted to 62.5 x 10^5 in order to seed a total of 5000 cells per well in 30 µL of phenol red-free RPMI1640 (ThermoFisher cat# 11835-030, 500 mL; or 11835-055, 10 x 500 mL) + 10% FBS + Puromycin (1 µg/mL) + Hygromycin (100 µg/mL) and MT cell viability substrate (Promega #G9711, 1:3000 at a final dilution) into 384-well tissue culture treated plates (Greiner). In a biological safety cabinet, cells were seeded using a sterilized small stainless steel tipped cassette on a Multi-drop Combi. Between different cell lines, the tubing of the cassette was flushed with 1x sterile PBS for 10 s. Alternatively, cells can be seeded using a Multi-flow located within a Hepa filtered robotics room using either a sterilized small sapphire jewel tipped cassette and the peristatic pump, or the attached syringe pump, depending on volume of plates per cell line needed. The plates were placed in an incubator set at 37 °C, with 5% CO_2 and 95% relative humidity. A 10-point, 3-fold serial dilution of compounds was prepared in 100% DMSO on a liquid handling robot with a 10

mM top concentration. 90 nl/well was dispensed in three assay plates / 1 compound source plate, with the highest concentration at 30 µM. After addition of compound was complete, the plates were placed into an incubator at 37 °C, with 5% CO_2 and 95% relative humidity for overnight. Luminescence was captured on a plate luminometer such as an Envision or View Lux to measure Day 0 time point both select cell lines. LUM plus, gain 3500, 0.1 s and focal height 12.5 [mm] on PheraStar reader. The raw data was extracted from the instrument and normalized all fields containing test compounds to the average of all wells containing DMSO alone as neutral control. From this value, the percent growth inhibition was calculated for each compound. Dose response curves and inhibitory IC_{50}s were generated by graphing the normalized data values against the compound concentration using either a program such as GraphPad™ or Excel Fit.

Cell proliferation assay

After counting the cells, the concentration of the cell solution was adjusted to seed a total of 750 cells per well in 50 µL of complete media into 384-well tissue culture treated plates. In a biological safety cabinet, cells were seeded using a sterilized small stainless steel tipped cassette on a Multi-drop Combi. Between different cell lines, the tubing of the cassette was flushed with 1x sterile PBS for 10 seconds. Alternatively, cells can be seeded using a Multi-flow located within a Hepa filtered robotics room using either a sterilized small sapphire jewel tipped cassette and the peristatic pump, or the attached syringe pump, depending on volume of plates per cell line needed. The plates were placed in an incubator set at 37 °C, with 5% CO_2 and 95% relative humidity. A 10-point, 3-fold serial dilutions of compounds in 100% DMSO was prepared on a liquid handling robot with a 10 mM top concentration. 100 nL / well in three assay plates / 1 compound was dispensed to source plate, with the highest concentration at 20 µM. After addition of compound was complete, plates were placed into an incubator at 37 °C, with 5% CO_2 and 95% relative humidity for 3 d. An adequate volume of CellTiter-Glo® (Promega # G7571) detection reagent was pre-warmed to RT or in a 37 °C H_2O bath. 25 µL of the reagent was added to each well using either a Multi-drop Combi or MultiFlo and incubate at RT for at least 15 min. Luminesce was captured on a plate luminometer such as an Envision or View Lux to measure Day 0 time point both select cell lines. LUM plus, gain 3500, 0.1 s and focal height 12.5 mm on PheraStar reader. At Day 3, an adequate volume of CellTiter-Glo® detection reagent was pre-warmed at RT

or in a 37 °C H_2O bath. A total of 25 µL of the reagent was added to each well using either a Multi-drop Combi or MultiFlo and incubate at RT for at least 15 min. Luminesce was captured on a plate luminometer such as an Envision or View Lux to measure Day 3 time point both select cell lines. LUM plus, gain 3500, 0.1 s and focal height 12.5 mm on PheraStar reader. Raw data was extracted from the instrument and all fields containing test compounds were normalized to the average of all wells containing DMSO alone from Day 3 as neutral control and Day 0 starting numbers. From this value, percent growth inhibition of each compound was calculated. Dose response curves and growth inhibitory IC_{50}s were generated by graphing the normalized data values against the compound concentration using a program such as GraphPad™ or Excel Fit.

Anti-tumor activity and tolerability in WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumor xenograft in nude mice.

SCID beige female mice (Charles River, 8-9 weeks old) were acclimatized into animal facility and implanted subcutaneously in the right flank with 20-40 mg $WM793^{V600E}$ tumor fragment from a previous passage with sterile techniques under isoflurane anesthesia using a 10-gauge trocar (n=8/group). Body weights were monitored at least once a week and calculated as (BWcurrent - BWinitial)/(BWinitial) x 100%. After 1-3 weeks when palpable tumors developed, tumor volumes were monitored at least once a week by caliper measurements. Tumor volumes (mm^3) were calculated as (length X width X width)/2. Mice were randomized and selected for study based on tumor sizes (200-250 mm^3) and appropriate health conditions. A compound of Formula I, formulated in 0.1% Tween 80 + 0.5% MC at 3, 7.5, 15 and 30 mg/ml was dosed at 10ml/kg per os. Animals were euthanized based on poor health conditions, tumor volumes exceeding 1500mm^3, or have reached the end of study. T/C % is calculated by 100 × ΔT/ΔC if ΔT >0, in which ΔT is the change of tumor volume after drug treatment and ΔC is the change of tumor volume in vehicle control group. Regression% was calculated by 100 × ΔT/Tinitial if ΔT <0, in which ΔT is the change of tumor volume.

Figure 1 shows the anti-tumor activity and tolerability of Example 13 in WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumor xenograft in nude mice. A) Treatment of tumor bearing mice with Example 13 at 30 mg/kg bid (orange line), 75 mg/kg bid (blue line), 150 mg/kg bid (red line) and 300 mg/kg bid 2day on, 1 day off (green line) for 14 days leads to dose dependent antitumor activity, with regression achieved at the highest dose. B) Percent body weight change following first dose indicates Example 13

leads to minimal body weight loss and is well tolerated. One mouse at the highest dosing group was sacrificed on day 11 due to increased body weight loss.

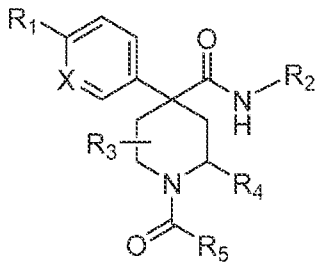
Anti-tumor activity and tolerability in WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumor xenograft in nude rats.

Female RNU rats (Charles River, 4-5 weeks of age) were acclimatized into animal facility and pretreated with 100 mg/kg cyclophosphamide IP at 10ml/kg 24 hrs prior to tumor implant. Nude rats were subcutaneously implanted on the right side with WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumors via fragments (20-40mg) from a previously passaged tumor with sterile techniques under isoflurane anesthesia using a 10 gauge trocar (n=4/group). Body weights were monitored at least once a week and calculated as (BWcurrent - BWinitial)/(BWinitial) x 100%. After 1-3 weeks when palpable tumors developed, tumor volumes were monitored at least once a week by caliper measurements. Tumor volumes (mm^3) were calculated as (length X width X width)/2. Rats were randomized and selected for study based on tumor sizes (100-200mm^3) and appropriate health conditions. Compounds of Formula I, formulated in either 20% HPBCD at 5 mg/ml or 20%HPBCD at 2.5 mg/ml were dosed at 10ml/kg per os. Animals were euthanized based on poor health conditions, tumor volumes exceeded 2500mm^3, or have reached the end of study. Regression% was calculated by 100 × ΔT/Tinitial if ΔT <0, in which ΔT is the change of tumor volume.

Figure 2 shows the anti-tumor activity and tolerability of Example 5 and Example 4 in WM793 $BRAF^{V600E}$ tumor xenograft in nude rats. A) Treatment of tumor bearing rats with Example 5 at 50 mg/kg bid for 22 days (red line) leads to tumor regression, which is maintained when 2 day holiday break is provided (treatment with 50 mg/kg bid for 5 days with 2 day break-orange line). Similarly, treatment of tumor bearing rats with Example 4 for 22 days leads to regression (blue line). B) Percent body weight change following first dose indicates all compounds are well tolerated.

CLAIMS

1. A compound of formula (I):



(I)

wherein:

X is selected from N and CR_6, wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_4alkylene and C_2-C_4haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen, and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}, wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

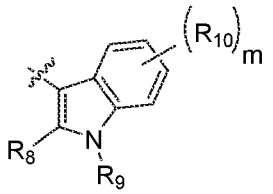
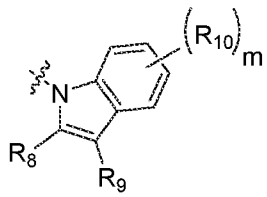
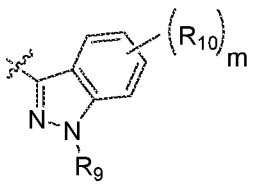
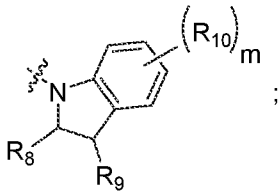
each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$, $-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

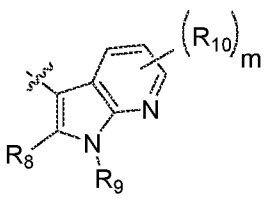
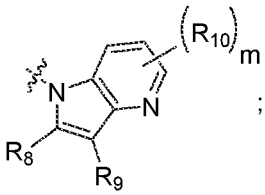
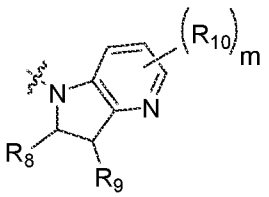
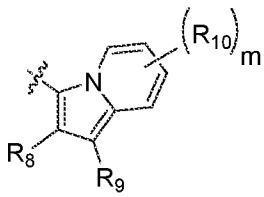
X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl, C_3-C_5cycloalkyl, C_1-C_5haloalkyl and C_3-C_5cyclohaloalkyl, or two R_{11} groups together with the nitrogen atom to which they are mutually attached join to form a 4 to 6 membered heterocyclic ring containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_3alkyl and C_1-C_3haloalkyl, and R_4 is hydrogen, or R_3 and R_4 together with the piperidinyl ring of formula (I) to which R_3 and R_4 are attached join to form a 7 or 8 membered bridged or fused heterocyclic ring;

R_5 is selected from:


;

;

;

;


;

;

; and


wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, halo, C_1-C_6alkyl, C_3-C_4cycloalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_6hydroxyalkyl, C_1-C_6haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_6alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from -X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) 5-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, or b) 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_3-C_5cycloalkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) phenyl, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) C_3-C_7cycloalkyl, d) C_7-C_9spiroalkyl, e) 4 to 7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O, or f) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxy, C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkyl, O-C_1-C_4alkyl, O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4alkyl, C_1-C_4alkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_1-C_4haloalkylene-O-C_1-C_4haloalkyl, C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, 3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cycloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, O-C_1-C_3alkylene-C_3-C_7cyclohaloalkyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-3-7 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

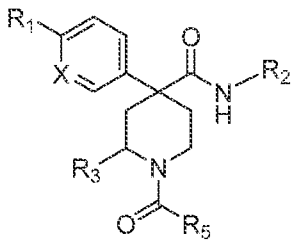
each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

2. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof of claim 1, wherein the compound is of formula (Ia):



(Ia)

in which:

X is selected from N and CR_6; wherein R_6 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_1 is selected from hydrogen and halo;

R_2 is selected from $-X_1-R_{2a}$ and R_{2a};

X_1 is selected from C_1-C_2alkylene and C_2haloalkylene;

R_{2a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) 3-6 membered saturated or partially unsaturated carbocyclic ring, b) 5-6 membered heteroaryl, c) phenyl, and d) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen;

each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, hydroxyl, C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3haloalkyl, C_1-C_3hydroxyalkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, C_1-C_3alkylene-O-C_1-C_3alkyl, cyano, $-CO_2R_{11}$,

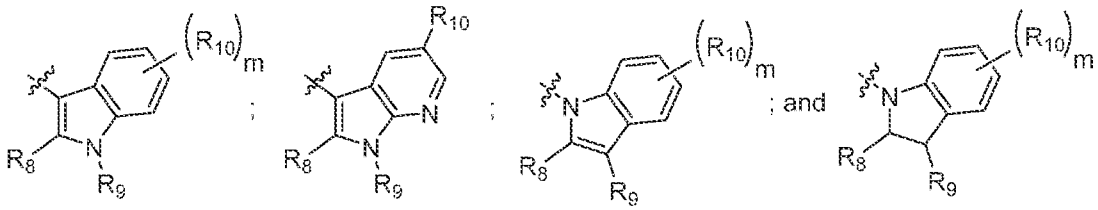
$-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$, $-X_2-CO_2R_{11}$ and $-X_2-CO_2N(R_{11})_2$;

X_2 is selected from C_1-C_5alkylene and C_3-C_6cycloalkylene;

each R_{11} is independently selected from hydrogen, C_1-C_5alkyl and C_3-C_6cycloalkyl;

R_3 is selected from hydrogen and methyl;

R_5 is selected from:



wherein:

R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2OCH_2CH_3$, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano, and R_9 is selected from X_3-R_{9a} and R_{9a};

or R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O;

X_3 is C_1-C_2alkylene;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen, ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 3 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_4-C_6cycloalkyl, b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O or c) 7 to 9 membered spiroheterocyclyl comprising 1 or 2 heteroatoms which is/are each O;

each R_{9b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl, O-C_1-C_3alkyl, O-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c}

groups, pyridinyl substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups and O-C_1-C_3alkylene-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups;

or wherein two R_{9b} groups in combination with the carbon atom to which they are mutually attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9c} groups, wherein the ring is i) C_3-C_6cycloalkyl, or ii) 4-6 membered heterocyclyl containing one heteroatom which is oxygen;

each R_{9c} is independently selected from halo (e.g. fluoro), CH_3 and OCH_3;

each R_{10} is halo; and

m is an integer from 0 to 2;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 1 or claim 2, wherein X is CH or CF.

4. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 3, wherein X is CH.

5. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_2 is R_{2a}.

6. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_4-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

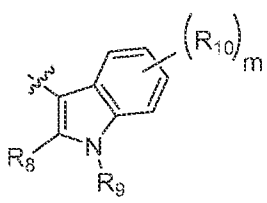
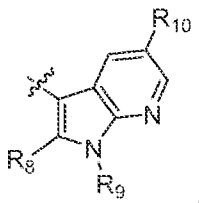
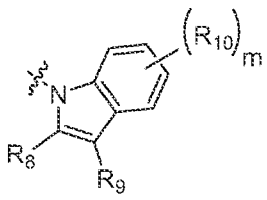
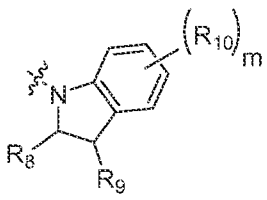
7. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 6, wherein R_{2a} is a ring substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; wherein the ring is selected from a) C_5-C_6 cycloalkyl, and b) 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen.

8. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from halo, C_1-C_3alkyl and CO_2H.

9. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro, methyl and CO_2H.

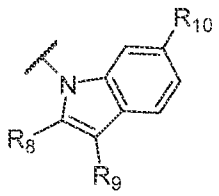
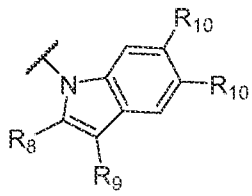
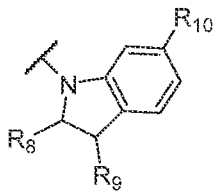
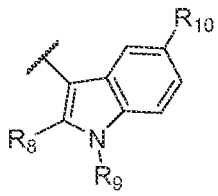
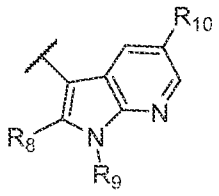
10. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_3 is H.

11. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_5 is selected from:


, 
, 
and 
.

12. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 11, wherein m is 1 or 2.

13. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_5 is selected from:





and

.

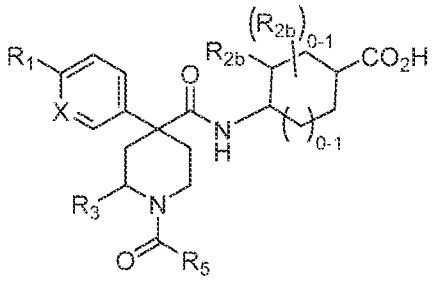
14. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each R_{10} is independently selected from fluoro, chloro and bromo.

15. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_{2a} is C_5-C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

16. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_{2a} is C_6cycloalkyl substituted with 1 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

17. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 15 or claim 16, wherein one R_{2b} is CO_2H, and the other 0 to 2 R_{2b} groups are each independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

18. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 16, wherein the compound is of formula (Ib):



(Ib),

wherein X, R_1, R_3, R_5 and each R_{2b} are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16.

19. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 18, wherein each R_{2b} is independently selected from methyl, fluoro and chloro.

20. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}.

21. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 20, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 0 to 2 substituents R_{2b}.

22. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 20 or claim 21, wherein R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 heteroatom which is nitrogen substituted with 1 or 2 substituents R_{2b}, and wherein each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

23. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano.

24. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_9 is X_3-R_{9a}.

25. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 24, wherein X_3 is CH_2.

26. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

27. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 26, wherein R_{9a} is a ring substituted with 0 or 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

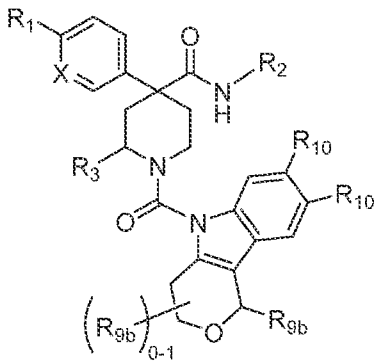
28. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, wherein each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

29. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 22, wherein R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with 0 to 1 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a 5-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O.

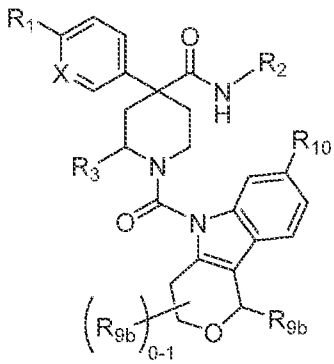
30. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 29, wherein R_8 and R_9 together with the carbon atoms to which R_8 and R_9 are attached form a ring substituted with an R_{9b} group, wherein the ring is a 6 membered heterocyclyl

comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and wherein R_{9b} is selected from O-4-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0) R_{9c} groups, and phenyl substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0) R_{9c} groups.

31. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 29 or claim 30, of formula (Ic) or (Id):



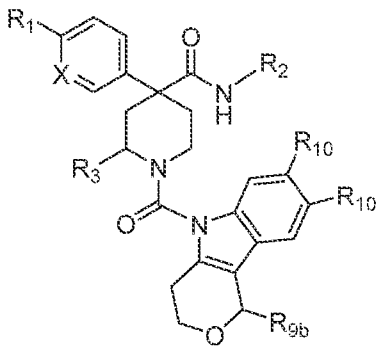
(Ic);



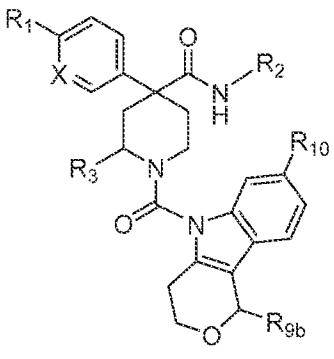
(Id);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in claim 29 or claim 30.

32. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 31, of formula (Ic-1) or (Id-1):



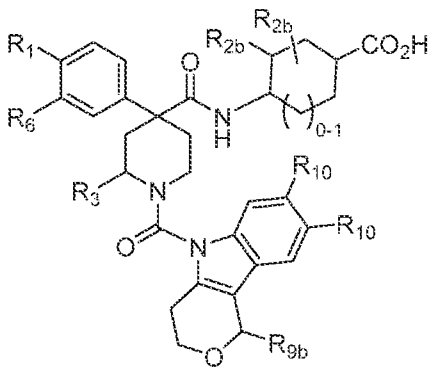
(Ic-1);



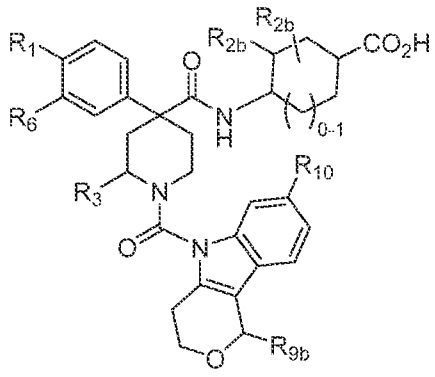
(Id-1);

wherein X, R_1, R_2, R_3, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in claim 31.

33. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 32, of formula (Ic-2) or (Id-2):



(Ic-2);

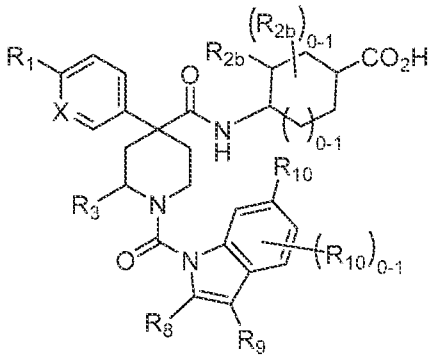


(Id-2);

wherein R_1, each R_{2b} independently, R_3, R_6, R_{9b} and each R_{10} independently are as defined in claim 32.

34. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to claim 32 or claim 33, wherein R_{9b} is selected from O-6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O, and phenyl.

35. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (II):



(II);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

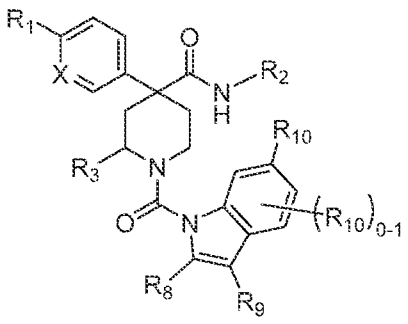
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2;

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

36. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (III):



(III);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

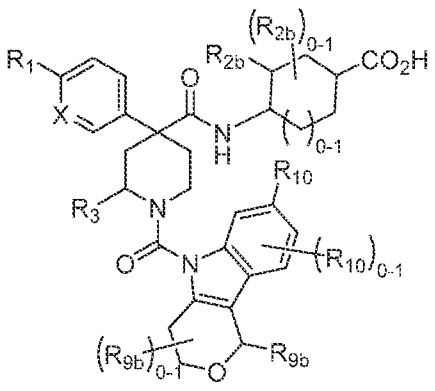
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 (e.g. 0 to 1) R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

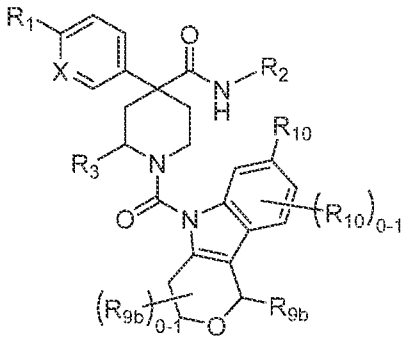
37. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (IV):



(IV);

wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14.

38. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (V):



(V);

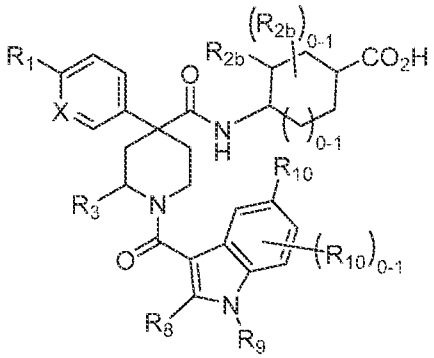
wherein X, R_1, R_3, each R_{9b} independently and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b}; and

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro).

39. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VI):



(VI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

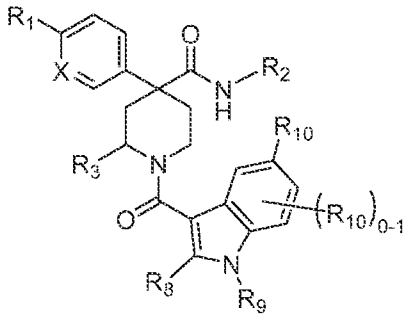
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

40. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VII):



(VII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

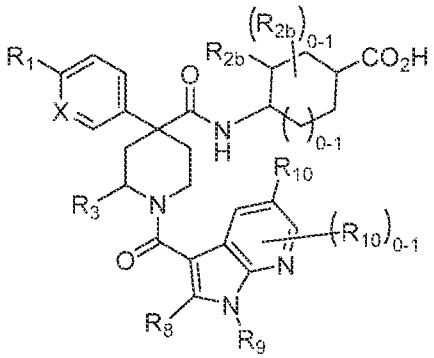
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

41. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (VIII):



(VIII); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

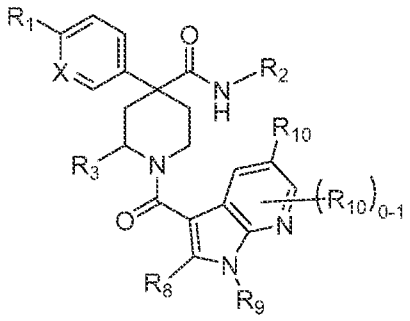
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

42. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (IX):



(IX); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

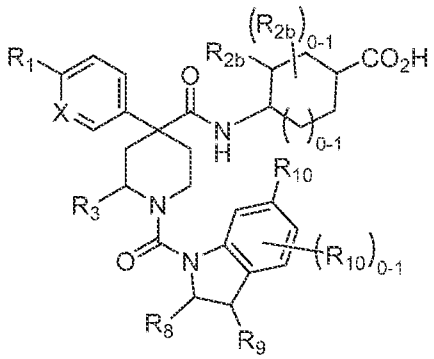
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is X_3-R_{9a};

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

43. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (X):



(X); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, each R_{2b} independently, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

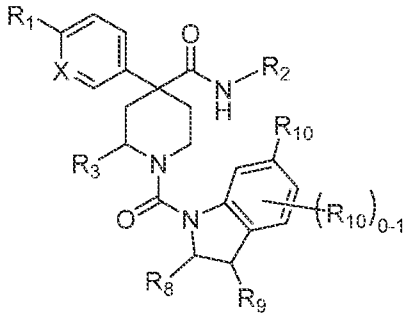
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

X_3 is CH_2; and

R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

44. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 14, wherein the compound is of formula (XI):



(XI); wherein:

X, R_1, R_3, and each R_{10} independently are as defined in any one of claims 1 to 14;

R_2 is R_{2a};

R_{2a} is 4 to 6 membered heterocyclyl (e.g. fully saturated heterocyclyl) containing 1 or 2 heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen and nitrogen substituted with 0 to 3 substituents R_{2b};

each R_{2b} substituent is independently selected from methyl and halo (e.g. fluoro);

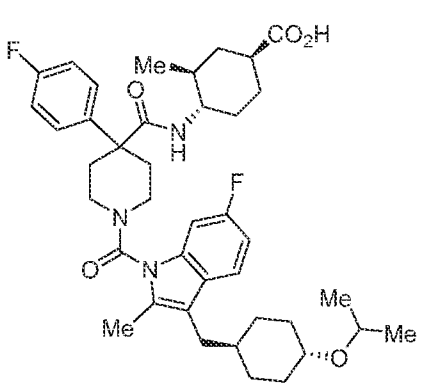
R_8 is selected from hydrogen, methyl, ethyl, CHF_2, $CH_2CH_2OCH_3$, C(=O)H and cyano;

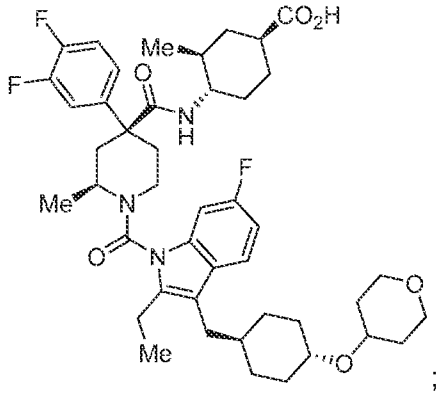
R_9 is R_{9a} or X_3-R_{9a} (particularly R_{9a});

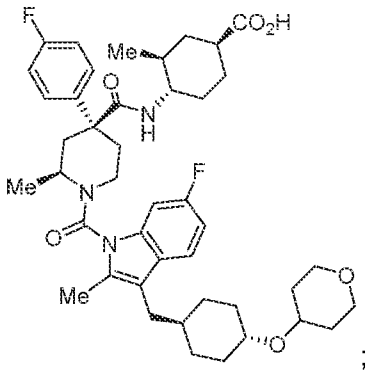
X_3 is CH_2; and

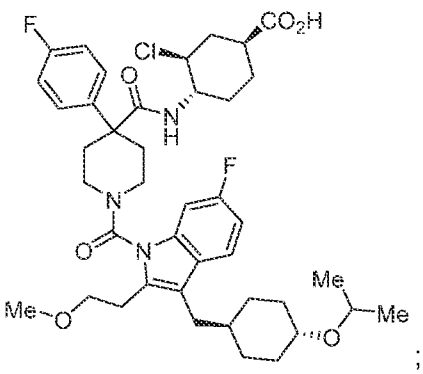
R_{9a} is selected from i) hydrogen and ii) a ring substituted with 0 to 2 R_{9b} groups, wherein the ring is a) C_5-C_6cycloalkyl or b) 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O; and each R_{9b} is as defined in any one of claims 1 to 16 (e.g. each R_{9b} is independently selected from O-C_1-C_3alkyl and 6 membered heterocyclyl comprising 1 heteroatom which is O).

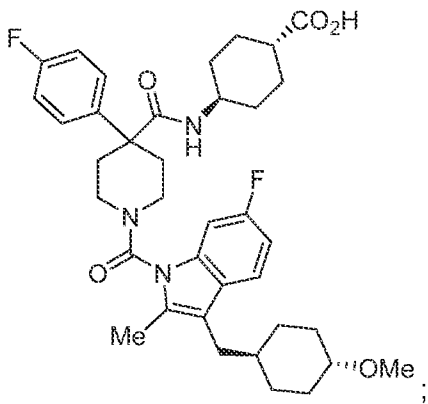
45. A compound selected from:

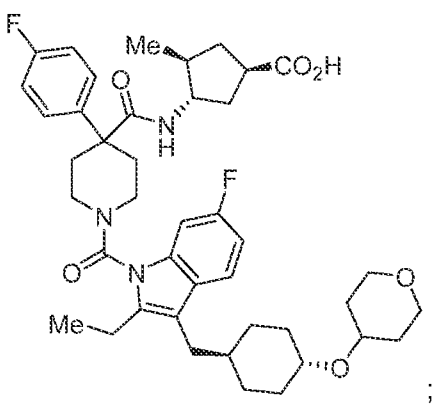

;

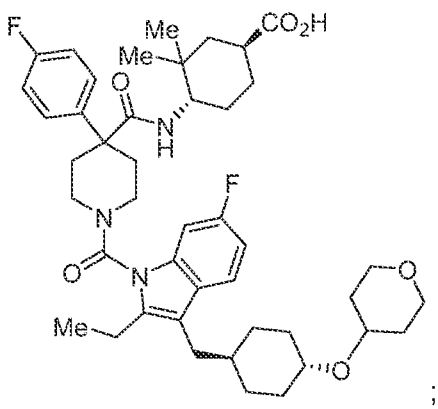

;

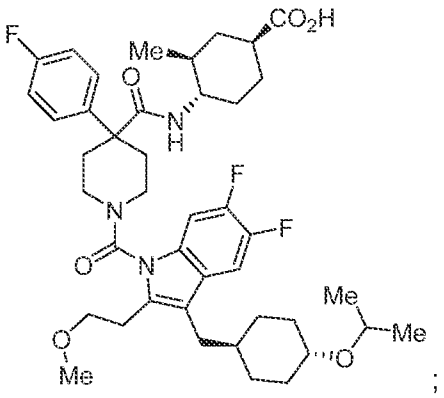

;

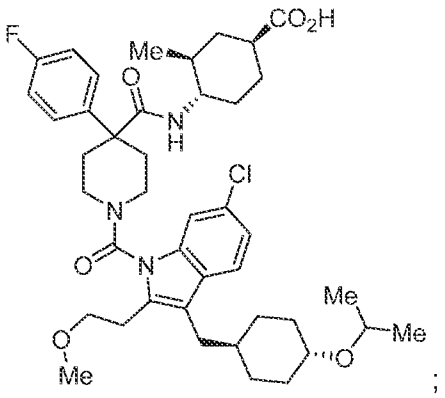

;

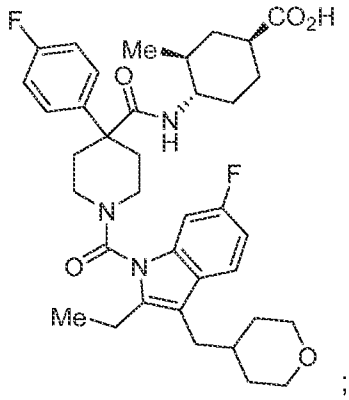

;

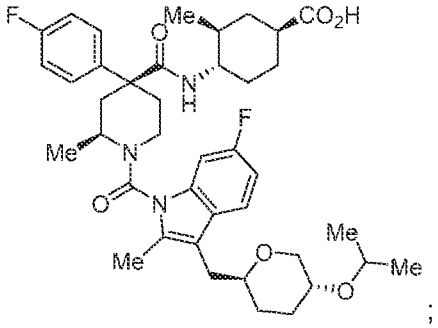

;

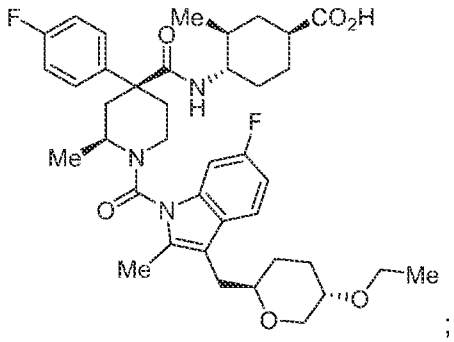

;

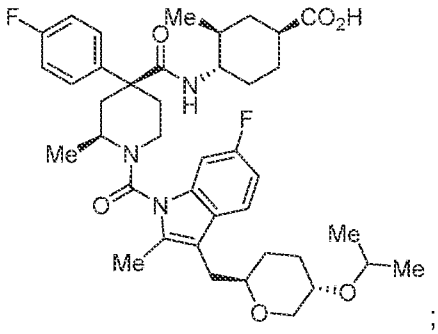

;

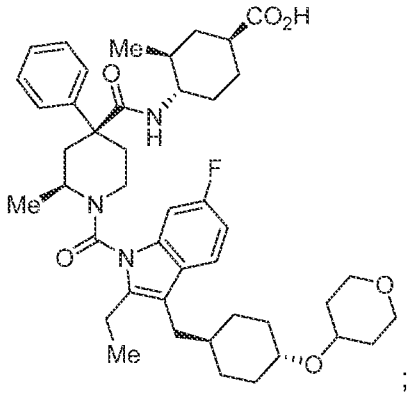

;

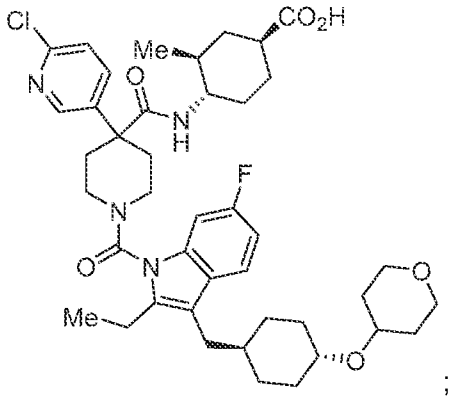

;

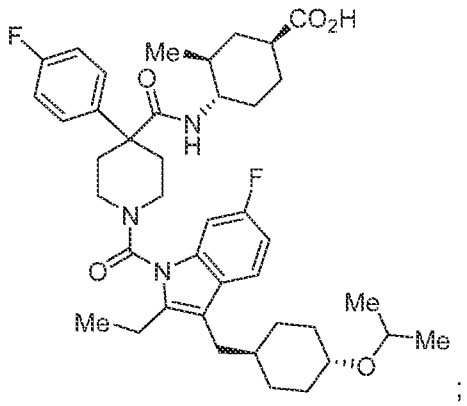

;

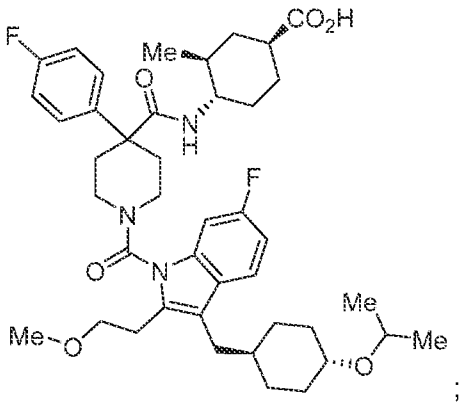

;

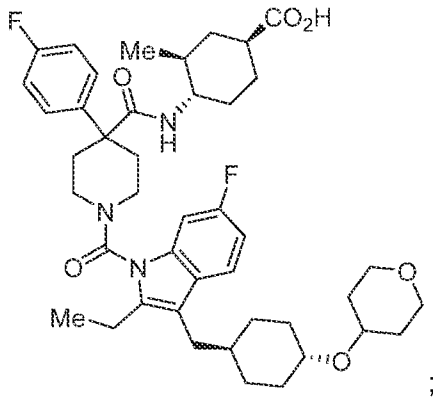

;

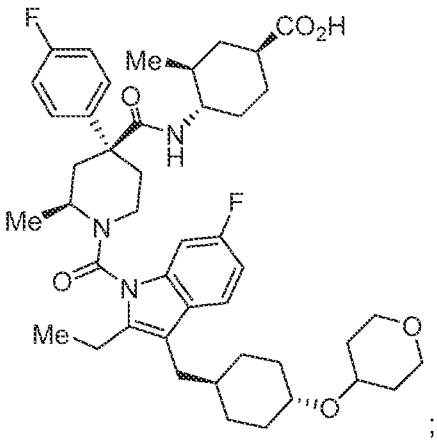

;

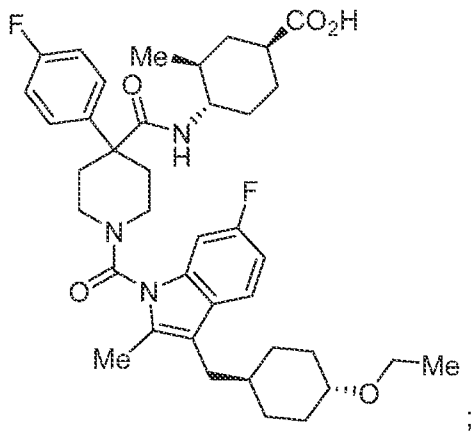

;

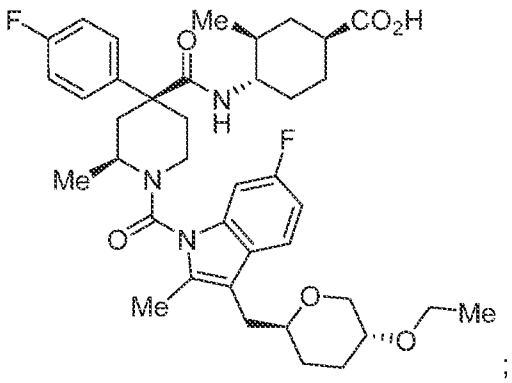

;

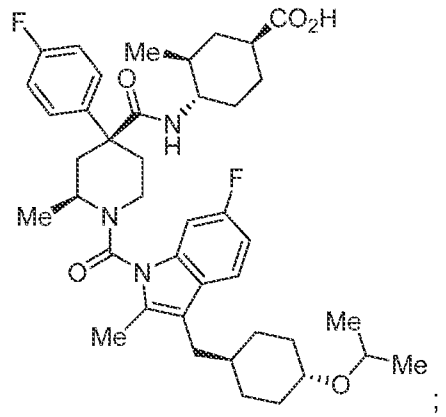

;

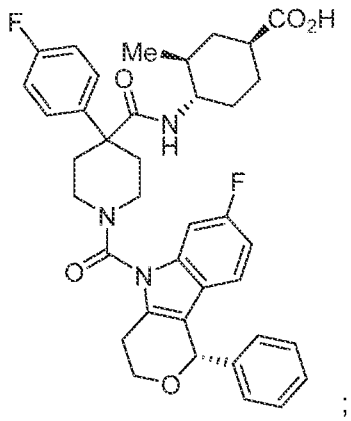

;

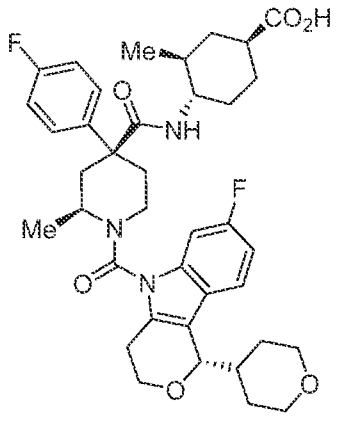

;

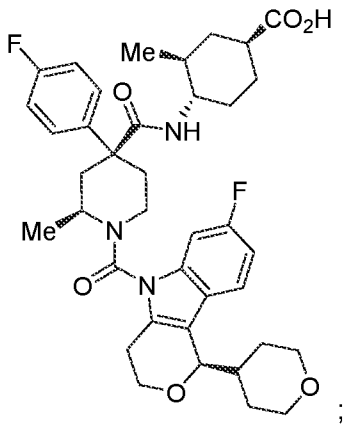

;

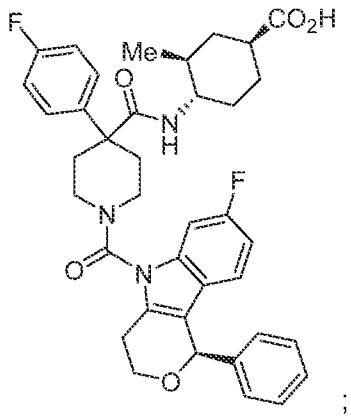

;

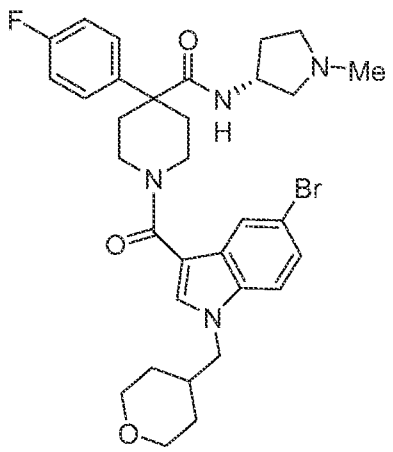

;

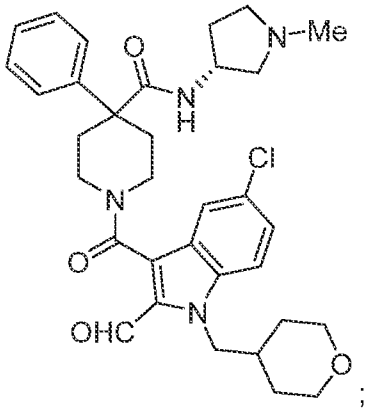

;

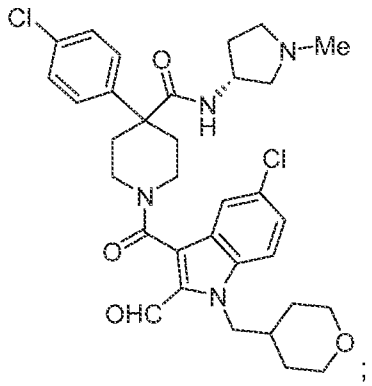

;

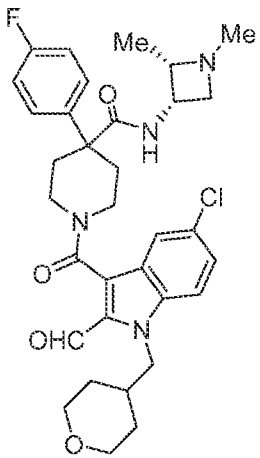

;

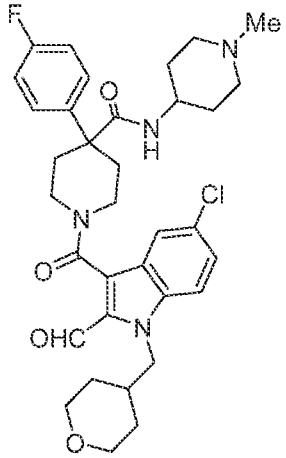

;

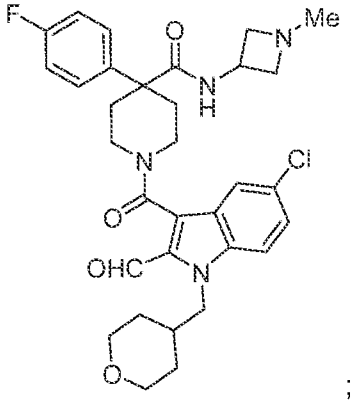

;

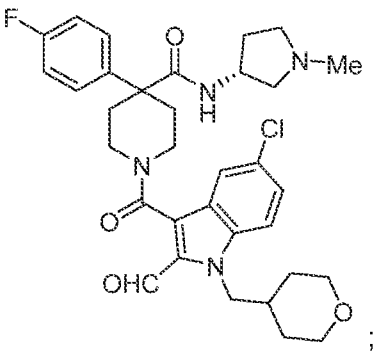

;

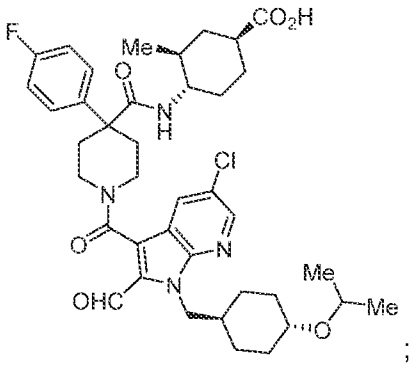

;

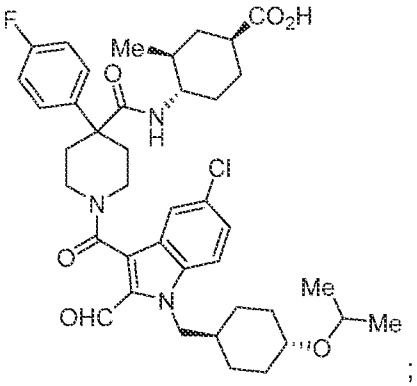

;

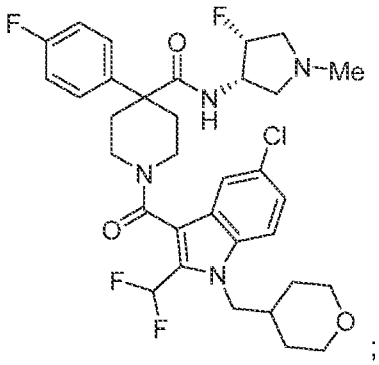

;

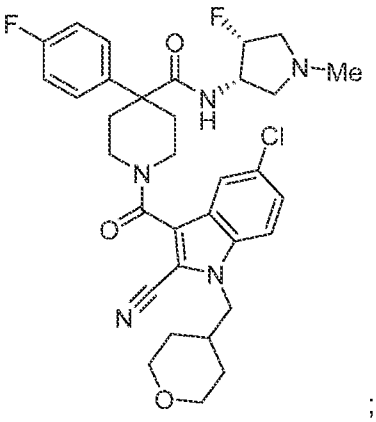

;

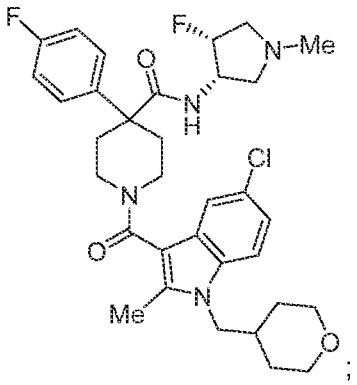

;

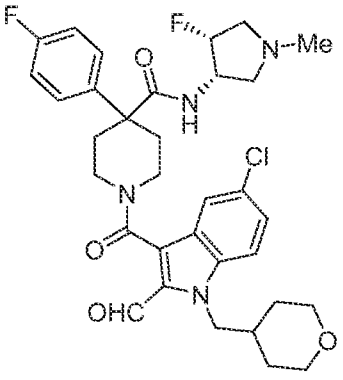

;

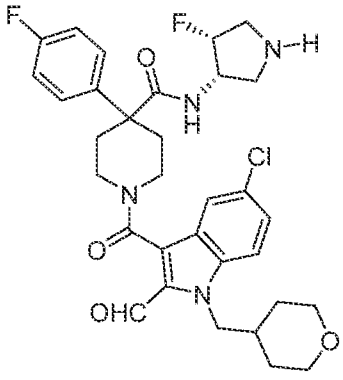

;

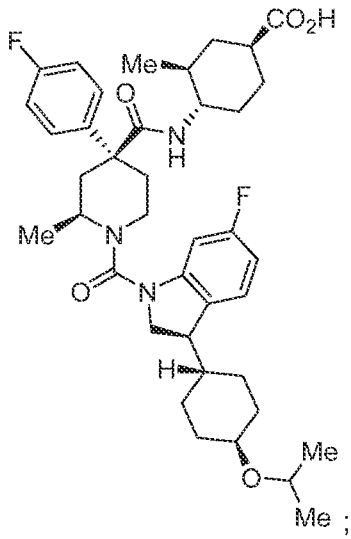

;

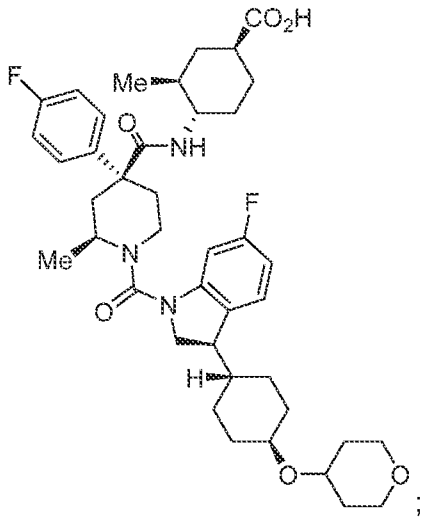

;

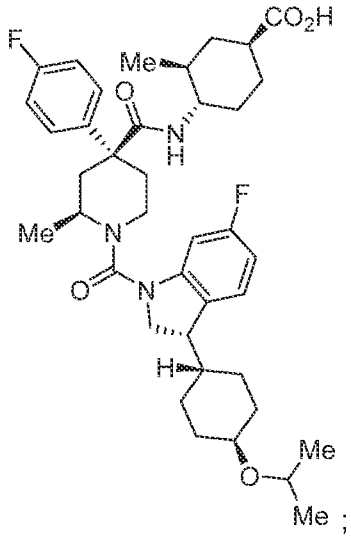

;

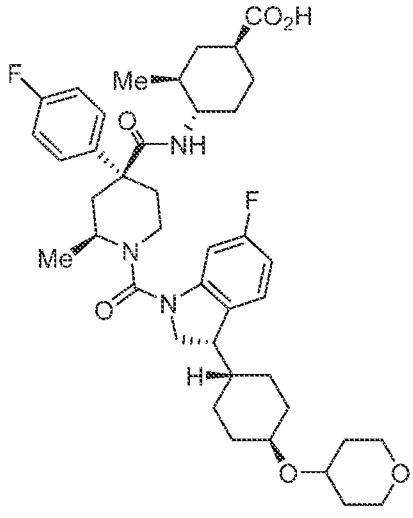

;

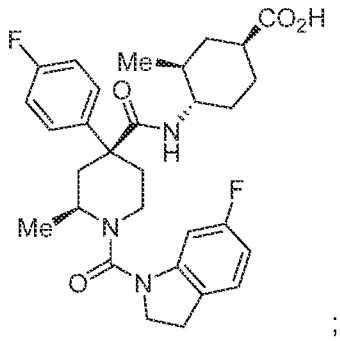

.


;


;


;


; and


;

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

46. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of the preceding claims, and one or more pharmaceutically acceptable carriers.

47. A combination comprising the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 45, and one or more additional therapeutically active agents.

48. A method of modulating ERK activity in a subject, the method comprising administering to the subject a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 45, or the pharmaceutical composition according to claim 46.

49. A method of treating a patient having a disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of the compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 45, or the pharmaceutical composition according to claim 46.

50. The method according to claim 49, wherein the disease associated with aberrant activity of the MAP kinase pathway is cancer.

51. The method according to claim 50, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

52. The method according to claim 50 or claim 51, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

53. A compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 46 for use as a medicament.

54. A compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 46 for use in the treatment of cancer.

55. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use according to claim 54, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

56. The compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof for use according to claim 54 or claim 55, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

57. Use of a compound or pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof according to any one of claims 1 to 46 in the manufacture of a medicament for the treatment of cancer.

58. The use according to claim 57, wherein the cancer is selected from melanoma, lung cancer, colorectal cancer (CRC), pancreatic cancer and thyroid cancer.

59. The use according to claim 57 or claim 58, wherein the cancer contains a BRAF and/or a RAS mutation.

FIG. 1

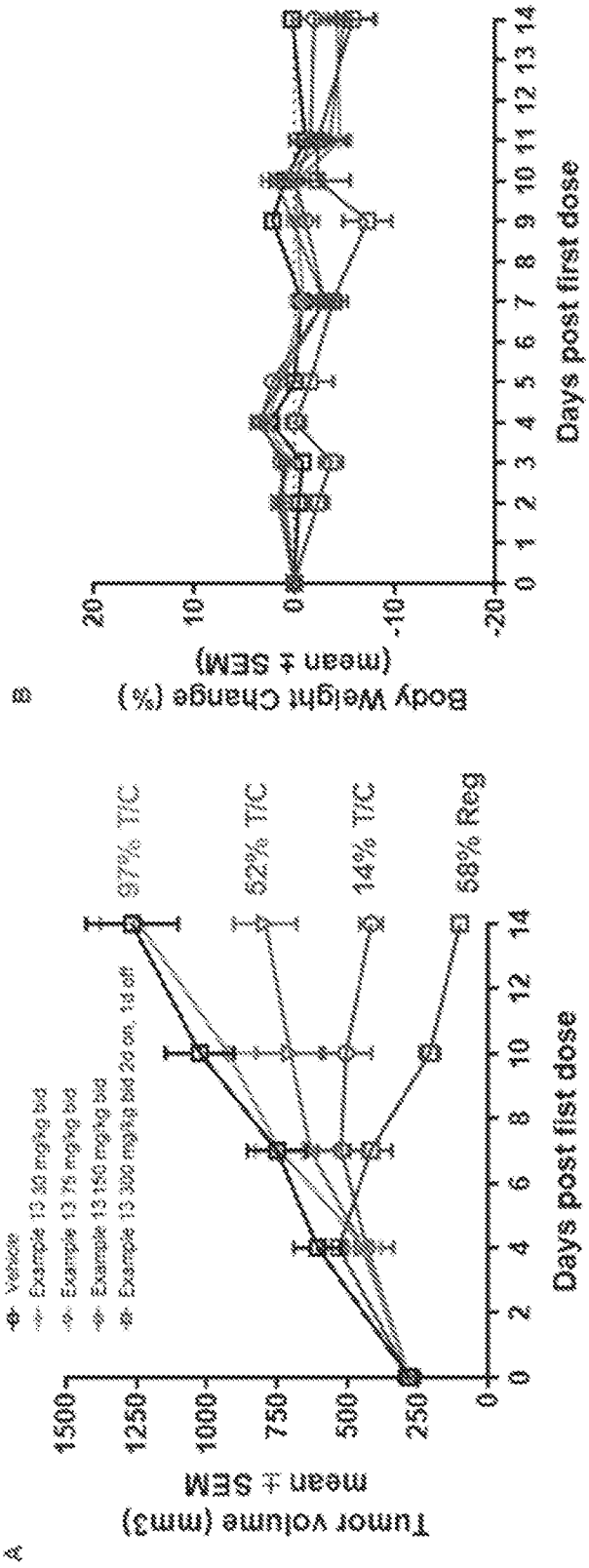
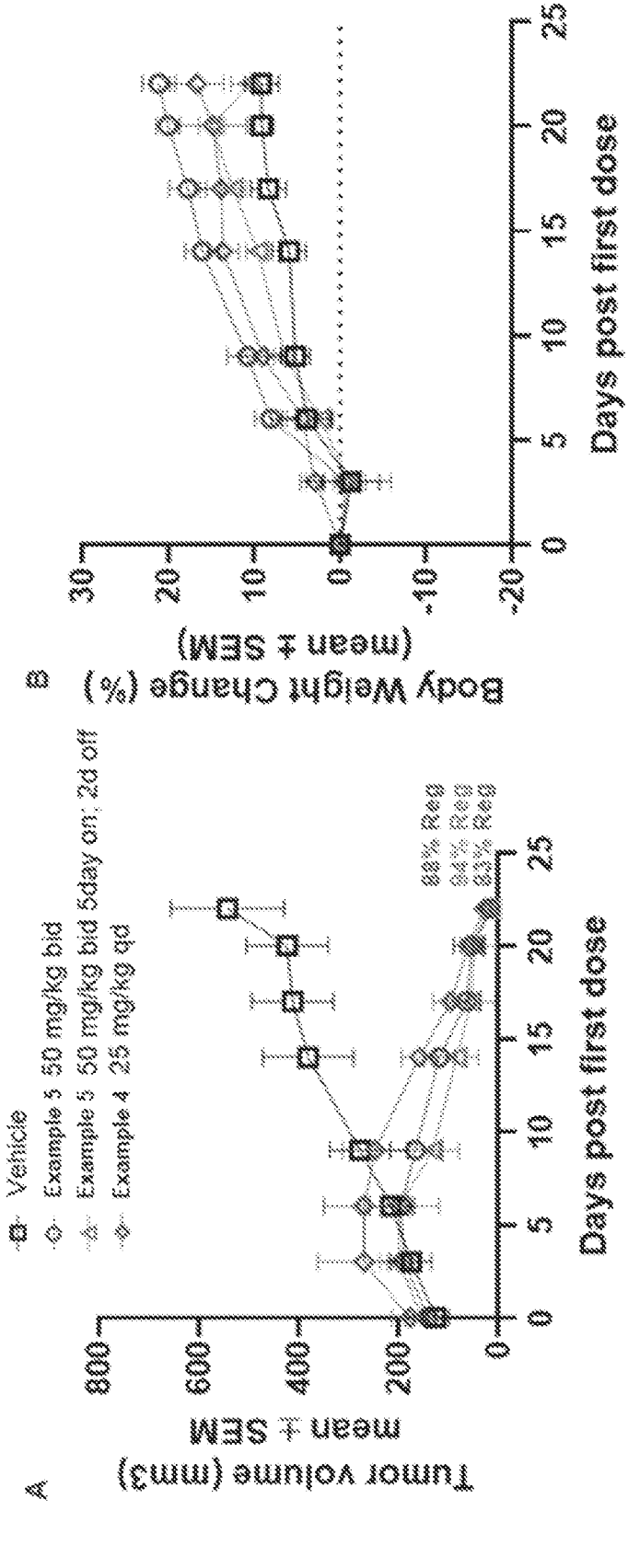

A
Tumor volume (mm3)
mean ± SEM
1500
1250
1000
750
500
250
0
0 2 4 6 8 10 12 14
Days post first dose
Vehicle
Example 13 30 mg/kg bid
Example 13 15 mg/kg bid
Example 13 150 mg/kg bid
Example 13 300 mg/kg bid 2on, 1d off
97% TIC
62% TIC
14% TIC
68% Reg
B
Body Weight Change (%)
(mean ± SEM)
20
10
0
-10
-20
0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14
Days post first dose

FIG. 2


A
Tumor volume (mm3)
mean ± SEM
800
600
400
200
0
0
5
10
15
20
25
Days post first dose
Vehicle
Example 5 50 mg/kg bid
Example 5 60 mg/kg bid 5day on, 2d off
Example 4 25 mg/kg qd
68% Reg
84% Reg
83% Reg
B
Body Weight Change (%)
(mean ± SEM)
30
20
10
0
-10
-20
0
5
10
15
20
25
Days post first dose

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No
PCT/IB2024/057803

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

INV. C07D401/06 C07D405/14 C07D491/04 A61P35/00 A61K31/454
ADD.

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)
C07D

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

EPO-Internal, BIOSIS, CHEM ABS Data, WPI Data

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
A	WO 03/053361 A2 (OSI PHARM INC [US]; CASTELHANO ARLINDO L [US] ET AL.) 3 July 2003 (2003-07-03) compounds 26.97, 26.98, 26.100, 26.101 and 26.107 (pages 126-127); claims -----	1-59
A	PAN XIAOLI ET AL: "Development of small molecule extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs) inhibitors for cancer therapy", ACTA PHARMACEUTICA SINICA B, vol. 12, no. 5, 1 May 2022 (2022-05-01), pages 2171-2192, XP093220500, ISSN: 2211-3835, DOI: 10.1016/j.apsb.2021.12.022 the whole document -----	1-59

☐ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C.

☒ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents :

"A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance

"E" earlier application or patent but published on or after the international filing date

"L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)

"O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means

"P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance;; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance;; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art

"&" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search	Date of mailing of the international search report
6 November 2024	21/11/2024

Name and mailing address of the ISA/	Authorized officer
European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2 NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016	Stroeter, Thomas

1

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

Information on patent family members

International application No
PCT/IB2024/057803

Patent document cited in search report	Publication date	Patent family member(s)	Publication date
WO 03053361 A2	03-07-2003	AT E468339 T1	15-06-2010
		AU 2002366801 A1	09-07-2003
		BR 0215279 A	10-05-2005
		CA 2470044 A1	03-07-2003
		DK 1467995 T3	20-09-2010
		EA 200400829 A1	25-08-2005
		EP 1467995 A2	20-10-2004
		HK 1070647 A1	24-06-2005
		JP 4607457 B2	05-01-2011
		JP 2005525305 A	25-08-2005
		KR 20040068966 A	02-08-2004
		MX PA04005861 A	29-10-2004
		WO 03053361 A2	03-07-2003